

155  
157

155

157


A  
000103127  
7



000103127







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation







*INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.*

---

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,  
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-  
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"  
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:  
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,  
FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1880.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of  
Pennsylvania.

## P R E F A C E.

---

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

*Easton, Pa., June, 1870.*



# CONTENTS.

## I. READER.

PROSE.	PAGE		PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Egbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day .....	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies .....	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech .....	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King .....	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel.....	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker .....	18	A Feast of Welcome .....	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon .....	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction .....	64
Gregory.....	35	Meter VI. ....	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Illothhere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70



## NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose .....	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry .....	83
Theological Writings:		Ballad Epic:	
Bible Translations .....	71	Beowulf .....	87
Homilies of Ælfrie .....	75	Bible Epic:	
Philosophy:—Boethius .....	81	Cædmon .....	84, 85
History:		Ecclesiastical Narrative .....	84
The Chronicle .....	73	Secular Lyrics:	
Beda .....	75, 81	The Traveler .....	84
Orosius .....	83	The Wanderer .....	92
St. Guthlac .....	83	Deor's Complaint .....	92
Law .....	76-81	Gnomic Verses .....	91
Alfred .....	77	Didactic:	
Natural Science .....	83	Alfred's Boethius .....	90
Grammar:—Ælfrie .....	72	Task Poem .....	93

## II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction .....	95	Participle .....	121
PHONOLOGY:		Potential .....	122
Alphabet .....	98	Other periphrastic .....	122
Punctuation .....	99	Passive Voice .....	123
Sounds .....	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent .....	100	Active Voice .....	125
Vowel Variation .....	100	Passive Voice .....	127
ETYMOLOGY:		Varying Presents .....	127
Nouns—Declension 1 .....	102	Syncope Imperfects .....	128
“ 2 .....	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3 .....	106	Umlaut in Present .....	129
“ 4 .....	106	Assimilation in Present .....	129
Proper Names .....	107	Varying Imperfects .....	130
Adjectives—Declension .....	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison .....	110	Preteritives .....	130
Pronouns .....	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eon</i> ,	
Numerals .....	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i> .....	113
Verb .....	116	SYNTAX .....	133-141
Conjugations .....	117	PROSODY:	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse .....	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration .....	143
Indicative .....	118	Common Narrative Verse .....	145
Subjunctive .....	120	Rhyming Verses .....	146
Imperative .....	121	Long Narrative Verse .....	147
Infinitive .....	121		

## III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix .....	165
----------------	-----

# ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

## 1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâð scôp: þā hē þæt scôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forseranc', forþam'-þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þā þornâs, and þā þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôðe eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôðe se sâðere his sâð tō sâpenne, and þā hē seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-seyli'an, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôðe, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þienesse. Þā hit up eôðe, seð sunne hit forspæð'le, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 130; *sâð*, *es*, n., seed, acc. sing.; *scôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sāpan*, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *sāpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þā*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *pearð fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 130; *fræton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-æton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-*, *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. *-seranc*, *-seruncan*, p. p. *seruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þā þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, *es*, m., § 241; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmode*, p. p., *þrysmôl*, conj. 6; *gôðe eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

*Ût eôðe*, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâðere*, the sower, *sâðere*, s, m.; *sâð*, *es*, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sāpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-seyli'an*, stone-shelly place, *stân-seyli'-e*, *-an*, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôðe*, soon up yode (sprang); *þienesse*, sing. acc. from *þienes*, *se*, f., thickness; *seð sunne*, *seð*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spæð'le*, swealed it away, parched it, *spæðan*, imp. *spæðde*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrys' môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bæc.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stigende and pexende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe cāran hæbbe tō gehýr'anne.

## 2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ūre, þū þe eart on heofenum, sī þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō be-cum'e þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pylla on eorðan spā spā on heofenum. Ūrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlāf syle ūs tō dæg. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā spā pē forgyf'ad ūrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þū ūs on costnunge, ac ālŷs' ūs of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ūre Fæder, þū þe on heofene eart, sī þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō eume þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ūs tō dæg ūrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlāf. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā pē forgyf'ad ælcum þærā þe pið ūs āgylt'. And ne læd þū ūs on costnunge; ac ālŷs' ūs fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stāh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysnôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stigende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pexende*, from *pezan* = *peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Gehýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. se with relative sign *þe*, § 350, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tō ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ūre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þū þe*, who, þū, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þū* to a relative, §§ 134, 351, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sī gehāl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tō be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *euman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *eumen*, conj. 1, § 209; *þīn rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdan*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *corde*; *spā spā*, so so, as; *ūrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ūre*, § 132; *dæg'hpamlic'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlic*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hlāf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > *sell*, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ūs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tō dæg*, to day, *tō*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tō*, *tō þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltās*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pē*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ūrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgyf'ad*, § 297, *gyltend*, es, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, c, f., temptation; *ā-lŷs'*, imperat., from *ā-lŷsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 201, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þærā*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *āgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *ā-gyltan*, imp. *-gylte*, p. p. *-gylt*, § 192.

## 3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pà ârâs' sum ægleâp man, and fandôde his, and epæd: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lif hæbbe? Pà epæd hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hû rætst þû? Pà and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þînne God of ealre þîne heortan, and of ealre þîne sâple, and of eallum þînum miltum, and of eallum þînum mægene; and þîne nêhstan spâ þê sylfne. Pà epæd hê: Ryhte þâ and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þû. Pà epæd hê tô þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pisan: And hpyle ys min nêhsta? Pà epæd se Hælend, hine up bescônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þâ secadan, þâ hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sàm'cuc'enc. Pà gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fêrde on þam ylean pege; and þâ hê þæt geseah', hê hine for-beâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þâ hê pæs pið þâ stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eac forbeâh'. Pà fêrde sum Samar'itân'ise man pið hine: þâ hê hine geseah', þâ pearð hê mid mild'-heort'nyssse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pà geneâ'lêhte hê, and præd his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs*, arose, *â-ris'an*, imperf. *-râs*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *æ-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *epæd*, quoth, *epedan*, imperf. *epæd*, *epædon*, p. p. *epeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys = is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n. m., superlative of *neâh*, highest one, neighbor; *þê*, acc. of *þâ*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*, *ge-riht'pisan*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'pis*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpâl'te*, Latin *quis-lis*; *hine up bescônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *scônde*, p. pr., from *scôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, es. m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þâ secadan*, among the thieves (those who seath), § 341, II.; *be-red'f'edon*, hereft, stript, *be-red'f'ian*, imperf. *-red'f'ede*, p. p. *-red'f'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêt*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, *Ger. ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *epicen*, §§ 124, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, es. m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylean*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-scôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sæg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bâg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es. m., deacon, Levite; *hê*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne = hine*, bad spelling; *eac*, *Ger. auch*, Engl. *also*; *pið* (with), beside; *þâ . . . þâ*, when . . . then; *pearð â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnyss*, se, i. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneâ'lêhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neâ'lêcan*, imperf. *-lêhte*, p. p. *lêht*, conj. 6; *præd*, bound up, *prêt'an*, wreath, imperf. *præt*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-ægeát' ele and pîn, and hine on his nýten áset'te, and gelæd'de on his læce-hûs, and hine gelæc'nôðe, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegás, and sealde þam læce, and þus epæð: Begým' hys; and spâ-hpæt'-spâ þú mære tó ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þe. Hpyle þærâ þreôrâ þyned þe þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ seeðan befeôl'? Þâ epæð hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyssse on dyde. Þâ epæð se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

#### 4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerás; sôðlice his leorning-enihtás hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hálgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî epædon tó him: Nû þíne leorning-enihtás dôð þæt him álf'fed nis reste-dagum tó dônne. And hê epæð tó him: Ne rædde gē hpæt Dæd' dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hū hê in-eô'de on Godes hūs, and æt þâ offring-hlāfās þe næron him álf'fede tó etanne, ne þam þe mid him pæron, bāton þam sacerðum ānum? Oððe ne rædde gē on þære æ, þæt þā sacerðas on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *puud*, *e*, *f*, wound; *on ægeát'*, poured in, *ā-geôl'an*, imperf. -*geát'*, -*gu't'on*, p. p. -*gu't'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *ā-set'te*, set, *āsett'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hūs*, *es*, *n.*, leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-læc'nôðe* (leeched), doctored, *ge-læc'nian*, imperf. -*læc'nôðe*, p. p. *læc'nôð*; *brohte* < *bregan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegás*, *peneg*, *es*, *m.*, penny, stamped money, akin to *paen*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce*, *s*, *m.*, leech; *epæð*, quoth, < *epedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. -*gým'de*, p. p. -*gým'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tó ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyned*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sê*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heort'nyssse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *côðe*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *es*, *m.*, rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerás* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-enihtás*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -*enicht*, *es*, *m.*; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *c*; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-gym'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccol*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, *es*, *n.*, ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hálgan*, *n*, *m.* (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, -*seak'*, -*sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *epædon* < *epedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne* + *is*, § 213; *tó dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de gē*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræð'de*, conj. 6, *ræðde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlāf*, *es*, *m.*, offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne* + *pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerðum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, *es*, *m.* < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal: *ānum* < *ān*, alone; *æ*, *f*, indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd bāton leahre? Ic secge sōðlice eōp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gū sōðlice piston hþæt is, Ic wille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genit'rade gū æfre un'seyldig'e. Sōðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fōr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-serunc'ene hand. And hig æcsōdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālyf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sæde him sōðlice: Hpyle man is of eōp, þe hæbbe ān secāp, and gif þæt āfyld' reste-dagum on pyt, hā ne nimd hē þæt, and heft hit up? Ditodlice mielē mā man is secāpe betera; pitodlice hit is ālyf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā epæd hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þine hand. And hē hī āþen'ede; and heō pæs hāl gepord'en spā seō ôðer.

## 5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sōðlice, ut eode se sēdere his sēd tō sāpenne: and þā-þā hē scōp, sume hig feōllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sōðlice sume feōllon on stēnihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hræðlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pen'de, p. p. -penm'ed, conj. 6; *synd* <com, § 213; *leahre*, dative from *leahor*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc.=māra (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. <*pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nit'rade*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nit'rian*, imperf. -nit'rade, p. p. -nit'rad, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'seyldige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *seyldig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* <*euman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-serunc'an*, imperf. -seranc', -serunc'on, p. p. -serunc'en, shrunk away; *hig* <*hī*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sæde* <*seegan*, imperf. *sæge* > *sæde*, p. p. *sawd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfyld'*, falleth, pres. *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -fōl', -fōll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-cus*; *hā*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimd* <*nīman*, take; *heft*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *mielē mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *secāpe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-þen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-þen'an*, imperf. -þen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepcord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sōðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig*=*hī*, g, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell=some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sōðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stēnihte*, acc. sing. *stēniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sæd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up ásprung'enre sunnan, hig ádrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þa þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þa:

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstun, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

## 6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlice Fæder hig fêð. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpyle eôper mæg sôðlice gehenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tó his anlicnesse?

And tó hpî synd gê ymb'-hýð'ige be reáfê? Besceap'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic seege eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on callum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tó dæg ys, and byð tó morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, calâ gê gehpâð'es ge-leaf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýð'ige, þus epeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beô pê ofer-prig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þas þing þeôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þas þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

*sprungon*, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *á-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *áspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *ádrup'edon*, dried, *á-drup'-tan*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruna*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *sôp*, *sêþon*, p. p. *sápen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *ráp*, *rîþon*, p. p. *rîpen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plnr. like the Greek; *fêð*<*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *com*, § 213; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlicnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tó hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352. IV., 135; *ymb'-hýð'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceap'tan*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*seceap*>*show*), conj. 6; *lilî-e*, -an, f., lily; *spinean*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1. Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîk'an*, imp. -prâk', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 350; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt*<*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpâð'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, § 302, 302, d; *ete*<*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.



## 7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen suna.

12. Pā epæd se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mē minne dæl minre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pā dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pā, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erōde se gingra sunu, and fērde prælice on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pā hē hig hæfde calle āmyrr'ede, pā pearð mycel hunger on þam rice; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pā fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'-sitt'endum men præs rīces: pā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spȳn.

16. Pā gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe pā spȳn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pā beboh'te hē hine, and epæd, Ealā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārās'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Ealā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrde þæt ic beō þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' þā, and com tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā hē præs feor, his fæder hē hȳne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, is borne; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erōde*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præc-līce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wreth*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-rie*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gælsa*, *n*, m.

14. —*hig*>*hē*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, *es*, m.; *pædla*, *n*, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *puðan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healden*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

*healden*, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spȳn* (*y*, *ȳ* for *i*, *ī*).

16. —*pamb*, *e*, *f*, Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, *des*, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beboh'te*, bethought, *be-beu'an*, imp. *-boh'te*, p. p. *-boh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολις*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. partitive, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð*, *-puord'on*, p. p. *-puord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *uerden*, O. E. *worth*, *for*, Ger. *ver*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārās'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrde*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārās'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 253, *b*; *hȳne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*gescōn*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, *se*, *f*, mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā epæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngode on heofen, and befor'an þê, nū ic ne com pyrðe þæt ic þīn sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pā epæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað rade þone sê-lestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tō his fōtum;

23. And bringað ān fæt styric, and ofsead'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'eucode; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hūse geneā'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spég and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypode hê ænne þeôp, and æsode hine hþæt þæt pære.

27. Pā epæð hê, Þīn brôðer com, and þīn fæder ofslôh' ān fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þā eode his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā epæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeôpode, and ic næfre þīn gebod' ne forgým'de,

*dgēn'*=*ongedān'*, against, towards; *īrnān*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rīn-nan*, *rnn*, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clīp*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diēnst*, *diēne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *rade*>*ratlic*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sēlestan*, superl. of *sēl*, good, akin to Ger. *see-lic*, O. Engl. *seclī*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to *shroud*; *hring*, *es*, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *kirkos*; *fōt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *ποός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styric*, *es*, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *stecr*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταύρος*, Sansk. *sthāra-s*; *of-sleād'* <*of-sleān'*; *uton*, subj. of *pītan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'-euc'ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 264, back, again, *euc* <*epie*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *bios*, Sansk. *g'iv-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. *-mêt'te*, *-mêt'ted*, p. p. *-mât'*, met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'-*

*læc'an*, *-læh'te*, *-læht'*, conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to *-lock*, *weð-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*gildra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneð'læh'te*, *geneð'læc'an*, come near; *spég*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwege-l-yfēife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, *man*, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vīra*.

26. —*clyp-ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clēpe*, *yelept*, in heaven *yelept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsode*>asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleān'*, imp. *-slôh'*, *-slôg'on*, p. p. *-slug'en*, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. *-fêng'*, *-fêng'on*, p. p. *-fang'en*, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *d*, *ge-belg'an*, imp. *-bealh'*, *-bulg'on*, p. p. *-bulg'en*, conj. 1, akin to *bulge*, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde*<*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *éode*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, and', § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpode* <*þeôp'ian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *ge-boi'*, from *beôd'ian*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beôdan* and *biddan* (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. *-gým'de*, p. p. *-gým'ed*, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gäumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *gème*, *goam*, to see,

and ne sealdest þú mē nāfre ān  
ticeen, þæt ic mid mīnum freōn-  
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu  
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-  
ystrum āmyr'de, þú ofslōg'e him  
fæt cealf.

31. Þā epæð hē, Sunu, þū eart  
symle mid mē, and calle mine  
þing synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede  
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:  
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs  
deað, and hē ge-ed'eucōde; hē  
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

## 8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38-48.

### ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehȳr'don þæt ge-  
eped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and  
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge cōp, Ne  
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe cōp yfel

### GOTHIC OF ULPIHLAS.

38. Hāus'idōð'uþ þatei kviþan  
ist, Augō und āugin, jah tunþu  
und tunþāu.

39. Iþ ik kviþa izvis ni and-  
stand'an allis þamma un'sel'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticeen*, es, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *freōn*, Ger. *freund* < *freon*, to love; *gepist'*fullōde, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *mylthan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 228, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *simul*, *semper*; *māl*, Ger. *mīt*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'*full'ian, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. *-ōle*, p. p. *-ōl*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'eucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—33. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēluþ* = *hȳr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hȳran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *āu* > *ē*, *h*, §§ 18, 38, s > r, § 41, 3, b, —*dēluþ*, A.-S. —*-don*, did, Ger. —*-te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —*-ei*, § 468; *kviþan*, A.S. *epeden* > O. F. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστ*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, b; *Augō*, A.-S. *eāge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *and*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 57, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Iþ*, but, A.-S. *ed-*, *ad-de*, O. H. G. *ed-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aham*, § 130; *kviþa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *cōp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *ant-*, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, Sansk. *anti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongean'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *calles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251:

dôð; æc gýf hþá þê sleá ou þín  
spýðre penge, gegear'pá him  
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle ou  
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman  
þíne tunecan, læt him tó þínne  
pæfels.

41. And spá-hpá'-spá þê ge-  
nýt' þúsend stapá, gá mið him  
ôðre tpá þúsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and  
þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne  
pýrn þá him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabái hvas þuk stáutái bi  
taihsvón þeina kinnu, vandeí  
imma jah þó anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ  
þus stána jah páida þeina niman,  
aflét' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabái hvas þuk ana-  
nânþ'jái rasta áina, gaggáis miþ  
imma tvós.

42. Þamma bidjandin þuk gi-  
báis, jah þamma viljandin af þus  
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jáis.

43. Háus'idéd'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. þam, him, Ger. dem, Gr. τῷ, Sansk. tá-smái, § 104; þá þe, § 104; yfel, verse 45; unt'seljín, un-, § 254, sêls, A.-S. sêl, sêlig > seoly, silly, Ger. selig, akin to Lat. saluus, Gr. ὁσός, declension weak, § 107; ak, A.-S. ac, O. II. G. oh, but, § 262; jabái, A.-S. gif > if, O. II. G. ibai, § 262; hvas, A.-S. hpá > who, Ger. wer, Lat. qui-s, Sansk. kas, § 135; þuk, A.-S. þee > thee, Ger. dich, Lat. tē, Gr. τέ, Sansk. trā, § 130; stáut-ai, Ger. stoszen, Lat. tund-o, Gr. τὸν-εις, Sansk. tud; sleá < sleán > slay, Ger. schlagen, Goth. slahan; bi, A.-S. bi > by, Ger. bei, § 254; taihsvón, Lat. dexter; spýðre, right, comp. of spíd, strong; þeina, A.-S. þín > thine, Ger. dein, Lat. tuus, § 132; kinnu, A.-S. cinne > chin, Ger. kinne, Lat. gena, Gr. γένυς, declension, § 93; penge, s, n, wang, cheek, Ger. wange; vandeí, vandjan, A.-S. pendan > wend, Ger. wenden; imma, A.-S. him > him, Ger. ihm, § 130; þá anþara, A.-S. þæt ôðer > that other, Ger. die andere, Gr. ἑτέρος, Sansk. antará, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-lav-suit and tunie thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. Jah, verse 38; þamma, verse 39; viljandin, p. pr. viljan, A.-S. pillan > will, Ger. wollen, Lat. volo, Gr. βούλωμαι, Sansk. var, val, § 212; miþ, A.-S. mið, Ger. mit, Gr. μετά, Sansk. mi-thás, § 254; pið > with, Goth. viðra, Ger. wider, § 254; þus, see þuk, verse 39; stána, judge, judgment, Grimm says from stabs, A.-S. stæf > staff, Ger. stab, and so staff-bearer; jah, verse 38; páide, A.-S. páid, Ger. pfelt, Gr. παίρν, a borrowed word, akin to pæð > weeds, O. II. G. wát; tunec-e, -an, f., from Lat. tunica; þeina, verse 39; niman, A.-S. niman > nim, Ger. nehmen, take, § 165;

af-, A.-S. af- > off, of, Ger. ab-; létan, A.-S. létan > let, Ger. lassen; imma, verse 39; jah, verse 38; vastja, Lat. vest-is, vest, Gr. ἔσθης, A.-S. verb perian > wear (s > r, § 41); pæfels, better pæfels < pefan, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. ana-nânþjái, ana, verse 45, nânþjan, A.-S. nýðan > need, Ger. noth; ge-nýt' < ge-nýðan, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; rasta, A.-S. reste > rest, Ger. rast, resting-place, mile; þúsend > thousand, Ger. tausend, Goth. þusundi, § 159; stæpe, s, m. > step; áina, A.-S. án > one, an, a, Ger. ein, Gr. ἕν-ος, Lat. un-us, § 139; gaggáis, A.-S. gá > go, Ger. gehen, § 213; tvós, A.-S. tpá > two, Ger. zwei, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. Bidjandin, p. pr. bidjan, A.-S. biddan > bid (ask), Ger. bitten; gib-áis, A.-S. gifan > give, Ger. geben; syle > sell; leihvan, A.-S. lihan, Ger. leihen > lān > loan; borgian > borrow, Ger. borgen, to give on borowe, security < beorgan > bury, secure; sis, dative of seina, A.-S. sin, Ger. sich, self, § 131; us'vand'jáis, Ger. abwenden, us-, A.-S. or-, Ger. ur-, away, vandjan, verse 39; pýrnan, imp. pýrnde, p. p. pýrned, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to parnian, Ger. warnen, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend highest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. Háus'idéd'up -ist, verse 38; fri-jos, A.-S. fréogan, Ger. freien, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. pri, Gr. πρῆ-ος, hence fréond > friend, Ger. freund, p. pr. : lifvan, Goth. libvan, Ger. lieben, Lat. lubet, libet, Gr. λῑπ-τομαι, Sansk. lubh; nêh-, A.-S. nêh-stan, nêstan, Ger. nêst,

eped'en pæs, Lufā þinne nêxtan, and hatā þinne feond :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiact eôpre fýnd, and dôð þe þam þe eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'act [for eôpre êhterās and] tælendum eôp ;

45. þæt gē sîn eôpres Fæder bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe dôð þæt hys sunne up āspringeð' ofer J̄h gôðan and ofer þā yfelan, and hē læt rīnan ofer þā riht' pīs'an and ofer þā un'rihtpīsan.

ist, Frijōs nêhvundjan þeinana, jah fāis fīand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvīpa izvis, Fri-jōþ fījands izvarans [þiuhjāiþ þans vrikandans izvis] vāila tāu-jāiþ þāim hatjandam izvis, jah biðjāiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans izvis ;

45. ei vairþāiþ sunjus attins izvaris þis in himinam, untē sun-nōn seina ur'rann'eīþ ana ubilans jah gôðans, jah rigneiþ ana garaiht'ans jah ana in'vīnd'ans.

nearest ; *fāis*, hate, *fījan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fiēn* > *fīand*, A.-S. *feōnd* > fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ōðe, p. p. -ōð, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odī*.

44. But-then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -þan, demons. participle, § 262 ; *þiuhjāiþ*—*izvis*, ἐὶς ὁμοῦ τοῖς καταπο-μύνοις ἑμαῖς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiuhjan*, do good, bless < *þiuh*, good, not in other tongues, root *þir*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *rāchen* ; *vāila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tāu-jāiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zawen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dōn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τῆ-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhā* ; *þāim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þām* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biðdan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., *us*, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *þreōtan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *tallan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vāirþ-āiþ*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *υἱός*, Sansk. *sū-nus* < *su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

*barn* < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bühren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bī-bhār-mī* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pā-pā*, *ab-bā*, *mā-mā* ; *dā-dā* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *hīminam*, plur. dat. of *hīmīns*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himenel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *hīm*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untē*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunuōn* < *sunuō*, f., § 95, c. A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sīn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eīþ*, *ur* = *us*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eīþ* = *jīþ*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rīnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *āspringan*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneīþ* < *rīgnjan*, inflect., § 165, *a*, A.-S. *rīnan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rigo*, Gr. *βρέχω*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *garaiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht'pīs* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *ry*, Gr. *ὀρθέω*, Lat. *reg-a*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *rācan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vīnd'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vīndan*, A.-S. *vinðan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht'pīs*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiast þe eop lufiast, hpylce mēde habbað gē: hū ne dōð mánfulle spā?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eopre gebrōð'ra pylcumiast, hþæt dō gē mære? hū ne dōð hāðene spā?

48. Eornostlice beoð fulfrem'ede, spā eoper heofonlīca Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái áuk frijōþ þans frijōndans izvis áinans, hvō mizdōnō habáiþ? niu jah þái þiudō þata samō tǫujand?

47. Jah jabái gōleiþ þans frijōnds izvarans þatáinei, hvē managizō tǫujiþ? niu jah mōtarjōs þata samō tǫujand?

48. Sijáiþ nu jus fullatōjái, svasvē atta izvar sa in himinam fullatōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *at-one*, what mede have-you? *Do-not* they *also* of-the-dutch that same do? *áuk*, A.-S. *ēac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d; *áinans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvō*, verse 39; *hpylce* < *hpá-líc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mēol*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *miēthe*; *habáiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *nū-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þái*, they, § 104; *þiudō*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeol* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mánful*, adj., sinful, *wān*, sin, akin to *māne* > mean, Goth. *ga-máins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229; *samō*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμ-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam*-, § 254; *spā*, § 252; *tǫujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-at-one, what more do-ye? *Do-not also* meters that same do? *gōleiþ*, *góljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gāl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

*geil*, Goth. *gáiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > -gale, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumiān*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōð, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gá* > *grá* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizō*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a; *mære* > more, Goth. *máiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*, Sansk. *māh-jās* (§ 123, a); *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46; *hāðen* > heathen, Goth. *hāipnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hād* > heath, Goth. *hāipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you, the in heavens full-done is. *sijáiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *ēin*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *nū*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tōjái*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tōjái*, do, akin to *tǫu-jan*, verse 44; *svasvē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ó*, article, § 104.

## 9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnai namō þein. Krīmāi þiudinsas þeins. Vairþai rilja þeins, svē in himina jah ana airþai. Illāif unsarana þana sinteinam gif uns himma daga. Jah afiēt uns þatei skulans sijaima, svasvē jah veis afiēt am þaim skulam unsaraim. Jah nū briggāis uns in frāistubnjai, ak lāusei uns of þamma ubilin; untē þaina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulþas in āivins. Amēn.

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus. 825.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52\*, 53\*) are prepared in the same way.



## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer<sup>1</sup> bid<sup>2</sup> thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd<sup>3</sup> rightly, forthat<sup>4</sup> un-i-lered<sup>5</sup> we are, and i-wemmedly<sup>6</sup> we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but<sup>7</sup> it right speech *be*, and behoove~~full~~, not idle or frakel<sup>8</sup> ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer<sup>9</sup> is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne<sup>10</sup> to-ken ; ac<sup>11</sup> we wit thee bile-whit<sup>12</sup> *to-be*, and to-nill<sup>13</sup> (on-bi-)lead<sup>14</sup> swingels<sup>15</sup> on-us, but<sup>16</sup> thou be to-i-needed<sup>17</sup> from us.

T. I ax<sup>18</sup> thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>20</sup> i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac<sup>11</sup> though-whether<sup>21</sup> I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd<sup>3</sup>.

T. What ken these thy i-feres<sup>22</sup> ?

S. Some are earthlings<sup>23</sup>, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke<sup>24</sup> so-like<sup>25</sup> hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chap-men<sup>26</sup>, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling<sup>23</sup>, how bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief<sup>28</sup> lord, thraly<sup>29</sup> I derve<sup>30</sup> ; I go out on day-red<sup>31</sup>, thewing<sup>32</sup> oxen to field, and yoke hem<sup>33</sup> to sull<sup>34</sup> ; nis<sup>35</sup> it so stark<sup>36</sup> winter that I dare lout<sup>37</sup> at home for awe of lord mine ; ac<sup>11</sup> yoked<sup>39</sup> oxen<sup>39</sup>, and i-fastened<sup>39</sup> share<sup>39</sup> and coulter mid<sup>20</sup> the sull<sup>34</sup>, each day I shall ear<sup>38</sup> full acre or more.

---

<sup>1</sup> children (Ch.). <sup>2</sup> pray. <sup>3</sup> language (H.). <sup>4</sup> because. <sup>5</sup> unlearned (S.). <sup>6</sup> corruptly; *wem*, a spot. <sup>7</sup> if only. <sup>8</sup> vile (S.). <sup>9</sup> pleasanter. <sup>10</sup> not. <sup>11</sup> but (S.). <sup>12</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>13</sup> not wish. <sup>14</sup> inflict (?). <sup>15</sup> blows. <sup>16</sup> unless. <sup>17</sup> compelled (S.). <sup>18</sup> ask. <sup>19</sup> times. <sup>20</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>21</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>22</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>23</sup> ploughmen. <sup>24</sup> also. <sup>25</sup> likewise. <sup>26</sup> merchants. <sup>27</sup> practisest (H.). <sup>28</sup> dear. <sup>29</sup> hard (H.). <sup>30</sup> toil (S.). <sup>31</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>32</sup> driving (S.). <sup>33</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> plow. <sup>35</sup> is not. <sup>36</sup> severe. <sup>37</sup> loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). <sup>38</sup> plough. <sup>39</sup> dative absolute, § 304, d.

## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere seged :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ùs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gemmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê spreca?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê spreca, bûtan hit riht sprâc sî, and behêfe, næs idel oððe fracod?

Lp. Pille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cuman; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelêdan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spriest þû? Hpæt hæfst þû peores?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on rêdinge and on sangê; ac þealh-pædere ic polde betpeônan leornian spreca on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume secâphirdâs, sume oxanbirdâs, sume eac spylec huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýpmen, sume secô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begâest þû peore þîn?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh; nis hit spâ steare pinter, þæt ic durre lutan æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefestnôðum secarê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic secal erian fulne æcer oððe mære.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadisenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreámê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and secarn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leóf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leóf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drife sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and eêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscenð þa oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeófum, and eft on ærmergen ic betæce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cýninges.

Lp. Hû begêst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fere<sup>1</sup>?

Pl. I have some<sup>2</sup> knave<sup>3</sup> thewing<sup>4</sup> oxen with gad-iron, that eke<sup>5</sup> so-like<sup>6</sup> now hoarse is for chill and ream<sup>7</sup>.

T. What more doest thou a<sup>8</sup> day?

Pl. I-wis<sup>9</sup> then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid<sup>10</sup> hay, and water hem<sup>11</sup>, and shern here<sup>12</sup> bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf<sup>13</sup> is it!

Pl. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, much derf<sup>13</sup> it is, forthat<sup>15</sup> I nam<sup>16</sup> free.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf<sup>13</sup>?

S. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, I have; on forward<sup>17</sup> morning I drive sheep mine to here<sup>12</sup> lease<sup>18</sup>, and stand over hem<sup>11</sup> on heat and on chill mid<sup>10</sup> hounds, the less<sup>19</sup> wolves for-swallow<sup>20</sup> hem<sup>11</sup>, and I again lead hem<sup>11</sup> to here<sup>12</sup> locks, and milk hem<sup>11</sup> twice a<sup>8</sup> day, and locks here<sup>12</sup> I heave thereto<sup>21</sup>, and cheese and butter I do<sup>22</sup>, and I am true to-lord mine.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve<sup>13</sup>: then<sup>23</sup> the earthling<sup>24</sup> unsheneth<sup>25</sup> the oxen, I lead hem<sup>11</sup> to lease<sup>18</sup>, and all night I stand over hem<sup>11</sup> watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning<sup>17</sup> I beteach<sup>26</sup> hem<sup>11</sup> to-the earthling<sup>24</sup> well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres<sup>1</sup>?

O. Yea, he is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem<sup>11</sup> on a stow<sup>28</sup> i-happy<sup>29</sup>, and

<sup>1</sup> fere, comrade. <sup>2</sup> a. <sup>3</sup> boy. <sup>4</sup> driving (S.). <sup>5</sup> also. <sup>6</sup> likewise. <sup>7</sup> shouting (S.). <sup>8</sup> on. <sup>9</sup> certainly, I wis. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>12</sup> their (Ch.). <sup>13</sup> toil (S.). <sup>14</sup> dear, sir. <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> am not (Ch.). <sup>17</sup> early. <sup>18</sup> leasow, pasture. <sup>19</sup> less for that, lest. <sup>20</sup> for, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). <sup>21</sup> also I move their folds. <sup>22</sup> make. <sup>23</sup> when. <sup>24</sup> ploughman. <sup>25</sup> unyokes (?). <sup>26</sup> assign (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>28</sup> place (S.). <sup>29</sup> fit.

i-tyht<sup>1</sup> hounds mine, that wild-deer<sup>2</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> egg<sup>4</sup>, till-that-that hi<sup>5</sup> come to the nets un-fore-show-edly<sup>5</sup>, that hi<sup>6</sup> so be be-grined<sup>6</sup>, and I off-slay hem<sup>7</sup> on<sup>8</sup> the meshes.

T. Ne<sup>9</sup> canst thou hunt but mid<sup>10</sup> nets?

H. Yea, but<sup>11</sup> nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid<sup>10</sup> swift hounds I be-take<sup>12</sup> wild-deer.<sup>2</sup>

T. Which wild-deer<sup>2</sup> swithest<sup>13</sup> i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou?

H. I i-fang<sup>14</sup> harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas<sup>15</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> Sunday is, ac<sup>17</sup> yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst<sup>18</sup> thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang<sup>14</sup> on<sup>8</sup> nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty<sup>19</sup> to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst<sup>20</sup> standing, ferly<sup>21</sup> off-stuck him.

T. Swithy<sup>22</sup> thristy<sup>23</sup> thou wert then?

H. Ne<sup>9</sup> shall hunter fright-full be, forthat<sup>16</sup> mis-like<sup>24</sup> wild-deer<sup>2</sup> won<sup>25</sup> in woods.

T. What dost thou by<sup>26</sup> thy hunting?

H. I sell<sup>27</sup> to-king so-what-so<sup>28</sup> I i-fo<sup>14</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> I am hunter his.

T. What selles<sup>27</sup> he thee?

H. He shrouds<sup>29</sup> me well and feeds, and whilom he selles<sup>27</sup> me horse or badge<sup>30</sup>, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go<sup>31</sup>.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live<sup>32</sup>, and shroud<sup>29</sup>, and fee<sup>33</sup>.

T. How i-fangst<sup>14</sup> thou fishes?

F. I a-sty<sup>34</sup> my ship, and werp<sup>35</sup> meshes mine on<sup>8</sup> ac<sup>36</sup>, and angle I werp<sup>35</sup> and spirt-net<sup>37</sup>, and so-what-so<sup>28</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> i-haft<sup>38</sup>, I nim<sup>39</sup>.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

<sup>1</sup> educate, train (S.). <sup>2</sup> beasts. <sup>3</sup> they (P. P.). <sup>4</sup> pursue. <sup>5</sup> unexpectedly. <sup>6</sup> taken in a grin, or snare. <sup>7</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>8</sup> in. <sup>9</sup> not. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> without. <sup>12</sup> catch. <sup>13</sup> most (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> take (S.). <sup>15</sup> was not (Ch.). <sup>16</sup> because. <sup>17</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>18</sup> took. <sup>19</sup> daring (S.). <sup>20</sup> against (?). <sup>21</sup> suddenly (S.). <sup>22</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> bold (Orm.). <sup>24</sup> unlike, various. <sup>25</sup> live. <sup>26</sup> with. <sup>27</sup> give. <sup>28</sup> whatsoever. <sup>29</sup> clothes. <sup>30</sup> ring, bracelet. <sup>31</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>32</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> money. <sup>34</sup> mount. <sup>35</sup> throw (S.). <sup>36</sup> water, river (S.). <sup>37</sup> fishing-net (H.). <sup>38</sup> catch (?). <sup>39</sup> take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êltân, ôð-þæt-þe hî eumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâpôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofsleâ hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpillee pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntinôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spîðe þrîste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislice pildeôr pu-  
niad on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta  
his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe  
beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mîne ic begange.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mîn scîp, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel  
ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þā uuelānan ūt, and genime mē clāne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cȳpst þū fiscūs þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd̃ hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscūs gefēht þū?

F. Ēlās and hacodās, mynās and ālepūtan, secōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpylce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þū on sē?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sē.

Lp. Hpæt fēht þū on sē?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sēcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spīlces.

Lp. Dilt þū fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nie.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihltlic þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhliere is mē faran tō eā mid seipe mīnum, þæne faran mid manigum scīpum on huntunge hrænes.

Lp. For hpȳ spā?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fise þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þæne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eac spīlce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besecan oððe gecpȳlman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þū segst, ac ic ne geþristige for mōdes mīnes nȳte-nysse.

## 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, fugelere? Hā bespīest þū fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grinum, hpīlum mid limē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þū hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þū temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt secoldon hī mē, būtan ic eāðe temian hī?



- F. I werp<sup>1</sup> the unclean out, and i-nim<sup>2</sup> me clean to<sup>3</sup> meat.  
 T. Where chopst<sup>4</sup> thou fishes thine?  
 F. On Chester<sup>5</sup>.  
 T. Who buyeth hem<sup>6</sup>?  
 F. Chester-were<sup>7</sup>. I ne<sup>8</sup> may so fele<sup>9</sup> i-fon<sup>10</sup> so-fele-so<sup>9</sup> I may i-sell.  
 T. Which fishes i-fangst<sup>10</sup> thou?  
 F. Eels and haked<sup>11</sup>, minnows and eel-pouts, shot<sup>12</sup> and lam-preys, and so-which-so<sup>13</sup> on water swimmeth.  
 T. For why ne<sup>8</sup> fishest thou on sea?  
 F. Whilom I do, ac<sup>14</sup> seldom, forthat<sup>15</sup> much rowing to-me is to sea.  
 T. What fangst<sup>10</sup> thou on sea?  
 F. Herrings and laxes<sup>16</sup>, mere-swine<sup>17</sup> and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewinckles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele<sup>9</sup> of such.  
 T. Wilt thou fon<sup>10</sup> some whale?  
 F. Not I.  
 T. For why?  
 F. Forthat plightly<sup>18</sup> thing it is to-ifon<sup>10</sup> whale. I-burg-lier<sup>19</sup> is to-me to-fare<sup>20</sup> to ac<sup>21</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> ship mine, than to-fare<sup>20</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> many ships a hunting of grampus.  
 T. For why so?  
 F. Forthat<sup>15</sup> liefer<sup>23</sup> is to-me to-ifon<sup>10</sup> fish that I may off-slay, than that no<sup>24</sup> that one<sup>24</sup> me, ac<sup>14</sup> eke<sup>25</sup> such<sup>25</sup> my i-feres<sup>26</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> one sley<sup>27</sup> he may (be-)sink *or* i-quell<sup>28</sup>.  
 T. And though<sup>29</sup> many i-fo<sup>10</sup> whales, and at-burst<sup>30</sup> freeness<sup>31</sup> and much scot<sup>32</sup> thence (be-)get.  
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac<sup>14</sup> I ne thirsty<sup>33</sup> for mood's mine ne-wit-iness<sup>34</sup>.

# 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest<sup>35</sup> thou fowls?  
 F. On fele<sup>9</sup> wise<sup>36</sup> I be-swike<sup>35</sup> fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.  
 T. Hast thou hawk?  
 F. I have.  
 T. Canst thou tame hem<sup>6</sup>?  
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi<sup>37</sup> me, but<sup>38</sup> I could tame hem<sup>6</sup>?

<sup>1</sup> throw (S.). <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> as, for. <sup>4</sup> sell. <sup>5</sup> city; compare West-chester. <sup>6</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> Citizens; compare were-wolf. <sup>8</sup> not. <sup>9</sup> so many as. <sup>10</sup> take. <sup>11</sup> pike. <sup>12</sup> trout. <sup>13</sup> such as. <sup>14</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> salmon. <sup>17</sup> porpoise. <sup>18</sup> perilous (?). <sup>19</sup> safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). <sup>20</sup> go. <sup>21</sup> river (S.). <sup>22</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> preferable. <sup>24</sup> not only. <sup>25</sup> likewise, also. <sup>26</sup> comrades. <sup>27</sup> blow (S.). <sup>28</sup> kill. <sup>29</sup> yet. <sup>30</sup> escape (S.). <sup>31</sup> danger (?). <sup>32</sup> money. <sup>33</sup> dare (compare adj., S.). <sup>34</sup> dullness (?). <sup>35</sup> catch. <sup>36</sup> ways. <sup>37</sup> they (profit) (P. P.). <sup>38</sup> unless.

II. Sell<sup>1</sup> me a hawk.

F. I sell<sup>1</sup> lustliche<sup>2</sup> if thou sellest<sup>1</sup> me a swift hound. Which hawk wilt thou have, the more<sup>3</sup>, whether-the<sup>4</sup> the less?

II. Sell<sup>1</sup> me the more<sup>3</sup>.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Ii<sup>5</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup>-selves and me on winter, and on lent<sup>7</sup> I let hem<sup>6</sup> (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> to wood, and i-nim<sup>9</sup> me birds<sup>10</sup> on harvest, and tame hem<sup>6</sup>.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> from thee?

F. For-that<sup>11</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup> on summer, for-that<sup>11</sup> that hi<sup>5</sup> thraly<sup>13</sup> eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft<sup>14</sup> hi<sup>5</sup> may-have yare<sup>15</sup>.

F. Yea, so hi<sup>5</sup> do, ac<sup>16</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup> oth<sup>17</sup> that one<sup>18</sup> derve<sup>19</sup> over hem<sup>6</sup>, for-that<sup>11</sup> I can others, no<sup>20</sup> that one<sup>18</sup>, ac<sup>16</sup> eke so-like many, i-fon<sup>21</sup>.

## 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger<sup>22</sup>?

M. I say that behoove<sup>full</sup> I am ye<sup>23</sup> to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty<sup>24</sup> my ship mid<sup>25</sup> lasts<sup>26</sup> mine, and row over sea-like deals<sup>27</sup>, and chop<sup>28</sup> my things, and buy things dear-worth<sup>29</sup>, that on this land ne<sup>30</sup> be a-kenned<sup>31</sup>, and I it to i-lead<sup>32</sup> you hither mid<sup>25</sup> mickle<sup>33</sup> plight<sup>34</sup> over sea, and whilom<sup>35</sup> forlideness<sup>36</sup> I thole<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>25</sup> loss of-all things mine, uneath<sup>38</sup> quick<sup>39</sup> at-bursting<sup>40</sup>.

T. Which things (i-)leadest<sup>32</sup> thou to-us?

M. Palls<sup>41</sup> and silks, dear-worth<sup>29</sup> gems, and gold, selcouth<sup>42</sup> reef<sup>43</sup> and wort-i-mang<sup>44</sup>, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin<sup>45</sup>, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele<sup>46</sup>.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so<sup>47</sup> thou hem<sup>6</sup> i-broughtest there?

M. I nill<sup>12</sup>. What then me framed<sup>48</sup> i-derf<sup>49</sup> mine? Ac<sup>16</sup> I will hem<sup>6</sup> chop<sup>28</sup> here lovelier<sup>50</sup> than I buy there, that some i-strain<sup>51</sup> me I may-(be-)get, thence<sup>52</sup> I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> with pleasure (S.). <sup>3</sup> larger. <sup>4</sup> or (S.). <sup>5</sup> they (P.P.). <sup>6</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> spring. <sup>8</sup> fly off (S.). <sup>9</sup> take. <sup>10</sup> young. <sup>11</sup> because. <sup>12</sup> will not. <sup>13</sup> very much (H.). <sup>14</sup> after. <sup>15</sup> ready, trained. <sup>16</sup> but (P.P.). <sup>17</sup> for (?). <sup>18</sup> alone. <sup>19</sup> toil (S.). <sup>20</sup> not that only, but likewise also many. <sup>21</sup> catch (S.). <sup>22</sup> merchant. <sup>23</sup> both (?). <sup>24</sup> ascend. <sup>25</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>26</sup> loads (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> parts, regions. <sup>28</sup> sell. <sup>29</sup> of great worth (S.). <sup>30</sup> not. <sup>31</sup> produced, kindred (S.). <sup>32</sup> bring to (S.). <sup>33</sup> much. <sup>34</sup> danger. <sup>35</sup> sometimes. <sup>36</sup> wreck (?). <sup>37</sup> suffer. <sup>38</sup> not easily. <sup>39</sup> alive. <sup>40</sup> escaping (S.). <sup>41</sup> purple cloth. <sup>42</sup> seldom seen, rare. <sup>43</sup> robes. <sup>44</sup> spices (?). <sup>45</sup> brass. <sup>46</sup> many (P.P.). <sup>47</sup> at the same price. <sup>48</sup> profited (S.). <sup>49</sup> toil (S.). <sup>50</sup> dearer (?). <sup>51</sup> gain (S.). <sup>52</sup> whence.

H. Sytle mê áne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê áne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone máran, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Sytle mê þone máran.

Lp. Hú áfæst þú hafocás þíne?

Fug. Hí fêðað hí selfe and mê on pintrá, and on leneten ic læte hí ætpindan tó pudá, and genime mê briddás on hærfeste, and temige hí.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þá getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hí on sumerá, forþam þe hí þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêðað þá getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hí habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spá hí dôðð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt án deorfan ofer hí, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt áne, ac eac spilee manige, gefôn.

## 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic seege þæt behêfe ic eom ge cýninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and callum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic ástíge mín scip mid hlæstum mínum, and rôpe ofer sêlice dælás, and cýpe míne þing, and byege þing deórpyrðe, þá on þissum lande ne beôð ácennede, and ic hit tógelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihte ofer sê, and hpilum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneáðe epc ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelêðst þú ús?

M. Pællás and síðan, deórpyrðe gimmás, and gold, seleáde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pín, and ele, ylþes bân, and mæsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þyles fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þíne hér, eal spá þú hí gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þæne mê fremóde gedeorf mín? Ac ic pille hí cýpan hér luficôr þæne ic gebyege þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê áfêde, and mín píf, and mîne sunu.

## 9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, secô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle cōp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic byce hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrc of him geseý mislices cynnes; spiftlerâs, and secôs, leðer-hosan, and buterieâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerædu, and flaxan, and hîgdifatu, spurleðeru, and hælftrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân cōper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

## 10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Ealâ, sealtre, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn cōp eallum; nân cōper blisse brýeð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistlice him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpîle mannâ peredum þurhbrýeð mettum bûtan spæce sealtes? Hpâ gefýld eleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor æle and cýsgerun losað cōp, bûtan ic hyrde ætpece cōp, þe ne furðon pyrtum cōprum, bûtan mê, brûeað.

## 11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæder bûtan þê pê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum æle beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe æle mete tô plâttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ com; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

## 12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt seegað pê be cocc? hpæder pê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrifað fram cōprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness<sup>1</sup>?

S. Is witterly<sup>2</sup> craft mine behoove<sup>full</sup> thraly<sup>3</sup> to-you, and need-tharf<sup>4</sup>.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark<sup>5</sup> hem<sup>6</sup> mid<sup>7</sup> craft mine, and work of hem<sup>6</sup> (i-)shoes of mis-like<sup>8</sup> kind; swiftlers<sup>9</sup>, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies<sup>10</sup>, and flasks, and *heedy*-fats<sup>11</sup>, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill<sup>12</sup> over-winter but<sup>13</sup> my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine?

S. Thraly<sup>3</sup> frameth<sup>14</sup> craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh<sup>15</sup> on i-rerding<sup>16</sup>, or meat<sup>17</sup>, but<sup>18</sup> craft mine guestly<sup>19</sup> to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered<sup>20</sup> through-brooketh meats but<sup>13</sup> swack<sup>21</sup> of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve<sup>22</sup> his, or heed-erne<sup>23</sup>, but<sup>13</sup> craft mine? Even<sup>24</sup>, butter-thwer<sup>25</sup> each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but<sup>13</sup> I herd<sup>26</sup> at-be to-you, that<sup>27</sup> ne<sup>28</sup> forthen<sup>29</sup> worts<sup>30</sup> your, but<sup>13</sup> me, brook<sup>15</sup>.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine, or whether but<sup>13</sup> thee we may life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>?

B. Ye may witterly<sup>2</sup> through some fac<sup>32</sup> but<sup>13</sup> my craft life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>, ac<sup>33</sup> no<sup>34</sup> long ne<sup>35</sup> too<sup>36</sup> well; soothly<sup>37</sup> but<sup>13</sup> craft mine each bode<sup>38</sup> empty beeth<sup>39</sup> seen<sup>39</sup>, and but<sup>13</sup> loaf each meat to wlatng<sup>40</sup> beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main<sup>41</sup> of-were<sup>42</sup> am; and forthen<sup>29</sup> littlings<sup>43</sup> nill<sup>44</sup> for-bug<sup>45</sup> me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by<sup>46</sup> cook? Whether we be-tharf<sup>47</sup> in any *respect* craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship<sup>48</sup>, ye eat worts<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). <sup>2</sup> certainly (P.P.). <sup>3</sup> very much (H.). <sup>4</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>5</sup> prepare (H.). <sup>6</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>8</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>9</sup> slippers. <sup>10</sup> trappings. <sup>11</sup> bath-buckets (?). <sup>12</sup> wish not to pass the winter. <sup>13</sup> without (S.). <sup>14</sup> profiteth (H.). <sup>15</sup> enjoyeth. <sup>16</sup> luncheon (?). <sup>17</sup> dinner. <sup>18</sup> unless. <sup>19</sup> hospitable. <sup>20</sup> sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). <sup>21</sup> taste (?). <sup>22</sup> cellar (S.). <sup>23</sup> pantry. <sup>24</sup> aye. <sup>25</sup> churning (?). <sup>26</sup> keeper, preserver. <sup>27</sup> who, i. e., you. <sup>28</sup> not. <sup>29</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>30</sup> vegetables. <sup>31</sup> endure. <sup>32</sup> time (?). <sup>33</sup> but (P.P.). <sup>34</sup> not. <sup>35</sup> nor. <sup>36</sup> so. <sup>37</sup> in truth. <sup>38</sup> table (H.). <sup>39</sup> seems. <sup>40</sup> loathing (S.). <sup>41</sup> strength. <sup>42</sup> men; compare *were*-wolf. <sup>43</sup> children. <sup>44</sup> will not. <sup>45</sup> shun (S.). <sup>46</sup> about. <sup>47</sup> need (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>48</sup> company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne<sup>1</sup> forthen<sup>2</sup> fat broth ye may but<sup>3</sup> craft mine have.

T. We ne<sup>1</sup> reck by<sup>4</sup> craft thine, ne<sup>5</sup> he<sup>6</sup> to-us need-tharf<sup>7</sup> is, for that<sup>8</sup> we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede<sup>9</sup> the things that to brede<sup>9</sup> are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive<sup>10</sup>, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne<sup>1</sup> beeth lord; and, though-whether<sup>11</sup> but<sup>3</sup> craft mine ye ne<sup>1</sup> eat.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even<sup>12</sup> I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres<sup>13</sup>, and thraly<sup>14</sup> need-tharf<sup>1</sup>; and I ask<sup>15</sup> them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore<sup>16</sup>-smith, tree-wright<sup>17</sup>, and many other of-mis-like<sup>18</sup> crafts be-gangers<sup>19</sup>.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-full<sup>20</sup> one?

S. I-wisly<sup>21</sup> I have. How may our gathering but<sup>3</sup> i-thinking<sup>20</sup> one be wissed<sup>22</sup>?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> be-twixt<sup>26</sup> those further<sup>24</sup> to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought<sup>23</sup> God's thewdom<sup>25</sup> betweoh<sup>26</sup> those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek rieht<sup>27</sup> God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked<sup>28</sup> to-you.

T. And which to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> betwixt<sup>26</sup> world-crafts to-hold elderdom<sup>29</sup>?

C. Earth-tilth<sup>30</sup>, forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling<sup>31</sup> sull-share<sup>32</sup> or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis<sup>33</sup> it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly<sup>34</sup>, sayst thou; ac<sup>35</sup> to-all us liefer<sup>36</sup> is to-wick<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>38</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> than mid<sup>38</sup> thee; forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> selleth<sup>39</sup> us loaf and

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>3</sup> without (S.). <sup>4</sup> care for. <sup>5</sup> nor. <sup>6</sup> it. <sup>7</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>8</sup> because. <sup>9</sup> roast (S.). <sup>10</sup> drive from you. <sup>11</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>12</sup> truly (?). <sup>13</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>14</sup> very (H.). <sup>15</sup> ask about them=who are they? <sup>16</sup> copper-smith. <sup>17</sup> carpenter. <sup>18</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>19</sup> practisers (?). <sup>20</sup> counselor (?). <sup>21</sup> certainly (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> guided (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> seems. <sup>24</sup> foremost. <sup>25</sup> service (S.). <sup>26</sup> betwixt, amongst. <sup>27</sup> kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). <sup>28</sup> added (?). <sup>29</sup> supremacy. <sup>30</sup> farming (Wycl.). <sup>31</sup> farmer. <sup>32</sup> plow-share. <sup>33</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> certainly (P.P.). <sup>35</sup> but (S.). <sup>36</sup> pleasanter, better. <sup>37</sup> reside, have a wick or house. <sup>38</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>39</sup> giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâse-mettâs eôpre breâpe, and ne furdon fiet broð gê māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dē ne rêcað be cræfte þīnum, ne lē ūs neôðþearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and brêðan þā þing þe tō brêðenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þý mē fram-âdrifað, þæt gê þus dōn, þonne beô gê ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þeâh-hpædere būtan cræfte mīnum gê ne etað.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealâ, þā munuc, þe mē tō spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôl þē habban gôde gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þā.

Lc. Ic hæbbe smidâs, isene-smidâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislicrâ cræftâ bigengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þā ânigne þīsne geþeantan?

Lc. Gepislice ic hæbbe. Hû mæg ūre gegaderung būtan geþeachtende beôn þīsôð?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Dīsa? Hpīle cræft þē is gepuht betpux þās furðra pesan?

G. Ic seege þē, mē is gepuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þās cræftâs caldorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is gerâd on godspelle, Fyrmest sêceað rīce Godes, and rihtþīsnesse his, and þās þing ealle beôð tōgefhte eôp.

Lp. And hpīle þē is gepuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eord-tild, forþam se yrdling ūs ealle fêt.

Se Smið segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sull-seear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæft, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpānon fiscere angel, oððe seeô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seāmere nêdl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþeachtend andsperað:

Sôð pitodlice segst þū; ac eallum ūs leôfre is pician mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þē; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hlâf and

drene: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene  
 • fýr-spearcan, and spëgingá beátendrâ sleegeá, and blâpendrâ  
 byligá?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð :

Hpile eôper ne notað cræfte mínê; þonne hûs, and mislice fatu,  
 and seipu eôp callum ic pyree?

Se Smið andpyrt :

Ealâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þú, þonne ne furðon ân  
 þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne milt dôn?

Se Geþehtend segeð :

Ealâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôþeorpan hpætlícôr  
 þâs geflitu, and sî sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige  
 ânâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpæriân symble mid  
 þam yrdlinge, þær pē bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum úrum hab-  
 bað; and þis geþeht ic sylle callum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle  
 cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hē  
 byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæder þú sî, spâ mæsse-  
 preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þe selfne on þisum:  
 beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnð and secamu hit is men, nelle  
 pesan þæt þe hē is, and þæt þe hē pesan sceal.

## 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealâ cild, hû eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spriest, and ofer  
 mæde ure þú forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-  
 gite, þæt pē mâgen understandan þâ þing þe þú spriest.

Lp. Ie âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gē?

Le. Forþam pē nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing  
 pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gē?

Le. Ðē pillað pesan pîse.

Lp. In hpileum pîsdôme? Ðille gē pesan prætige, oððe þâ-  
 sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâþlice, hinder-  
 geâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-  
 þeôððe, fâcen pidinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-  
 geþeorce, pidinnan ful stencê?



drink : thou, what sellest<sup>1</sup> thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying<sup>2</sup> of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright<sup>3</sup> sayeth :

Which of-you ne<sup>4</sup> noteth<sup>5</sup> craft mine ; then<sup>6</sup> house, and mis-like<sup>7</sup> fats<sup>8</sup>, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth<sup>9</sup> :

O lo, tree-wright<sup>3</sup>, for why so speakest thou, then<sup>6</sup> ne<sup>5</sup> forthen<sup>10</sup> one thirl<sup>11</sup> but<sup>12</sup> craft mine thou ne<sup>4</sup> might do ?

The I-thinking<sup>13</sup> sayeth :

O lo, i-feres<sup>14</sup> and good wrights ! Wite-we<sup>15</sup> to-warp<sup>16</sup> whatliker<sup>17</sup> those i-flites<sup>18</sup>, and *be* sib<sup>19</sup> and i-thwerness<sup>20</sup> betweohs<sup>21</sup> us, and frame<sup>22</sup> of-ones<sup>23</sup> i-which<sup>23</sup> to-other in craft his, and i-thwer<sup>24</sup> symble<sup>25</sup> mid<sup>26</sup> the earthling<sup>27</sup>, there<sup>28</sup> we belive<sup>29</sup> for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell<sup>1</sup> to all wrights, that of-ones<sup>30</sup> i-which<sup>30</sup> craft his yernliche<sup>31</sup> be-go<sup>32</sup> ; forthat that<sup>33</sup> that craft his for-letteth<sup>34</sup>, he beeth for-let<sup>34</sup> from the craft. So whether<sup>35</sup> thou *be*, so<sup>36</sup> mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp<sup>37</sup>, be-go<sup>38</sup> thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth<sup>39</sup> and shame it is to-man, nill-he<sup>39</sup> *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall<sup>40</sup>.

# 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh<sup>41</sup> this speech ?

S. Well *she*<sup>42</sup> liketh<sup>41</sup> to-us, ac<sup>43</sup> thraly<sup>44</sup> deeply thou speakest, and over meeth<sup>45</sup> our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac<sup>43</sup> speak to-us after our an-git<sup>46</sup>, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche<sup>51</sup> learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill<sup>47</sup> *to-be* so-as stunt<sup>48</sup> neat<sup>49</sup>, that none thing wit<sup>50</sup> but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty<sup>51</sup>, or thou-sand-hued, in leasings<sup>52</sup> litty<sup>53</sup>, in speeches gleve<sup>54</sup>, hinder-yeep<sup>55</sup>, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-thee<sup>56</sup>, faken<sup>57</sup> within tudring<sup>58</sup>, so so<sup>36</sup> buryel<sup>59</sup>, with meted<sup>60</sup> over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> sounding (P. P.). <sup>3</sup> carpenter. <sup>4</sup> not. <sup>5</sup> useth (S.). <sup>6</sup> since. <sup>7</sup> unlike, various. <sup>8</sup> ves-gels, utensils. <sup>9</sup> answers (H.). <sup>10</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>11</sup> hole ; compare nos-*tril*. <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> counselor (?). <sup>14</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>15</sup> go we=let us (S.). <sup>16</sup> throw away (S.). <sup>17</sup> very promptly (S.). <sup>18</sup> strifes (S.). <sup>19</sup> peace. <sup>20</sup> concord (?). <sup>21</sup> among (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> aid (H.). <sup>23</sup> each one the other. <sup>24</sup> agree (?). <sup>25</sup> always (?). <sup>26</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>27</sup> farmer. <sup>28</sup> with whom. <sup>29</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>30</sup> each one. <sup>31</sup> earnestly (S.). <sup>32</sup> practice (S.). <sup>33</sup> he. <sup>34</sup> let go, abandon (Ch.). <sup>35</sup> whatever. <sup>36</sup> as, for example. <sup>37</sup> champion. <sup>38</sup> loss (S.). <sup>39</sup> if he will not. <sup>40</sup> ought. <sup>41</sup> pleaseth (Ch.). <sup>42</sup> the speech. <sup>43</sup> but (S.). <sup>44</sup> very (H.). <sup>45</sup> age (S.). <sup>46</sup> understanding (?). <sup>47</sup> will not. <sup>48</sup> stupid. <sup>49</sup> cattle. <sup>50</sup> know. <sup>51</sup> crafty. <sup>52</sup> lies. <sup>53</sup> cunning, nimble (H.). <sup>54</sup> clever (S.). <sup>55</sup> sly (yeep, cunning, P. P.). <sup>56</sup> addicted (?). <sup>57</sup> deceit (S.). <sup>58</sup> hegetting (S.). <sup>59</sup> sepulchre (S.). <sup>60</sup> painted (S.).

S. We nill<sup>1</sup> so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis<sup>2</sup> wise that mid<sup>3</sup> dydring<sup>4</sup> him self biswiketh<sup>5</sup>.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit<sup>7</sup>, but<sup>8</sup> likening<sup>9</sup>, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether<sup>10</sup> deeplier mid<sup>3</sup> us thou smeest<sup>11</sup> than eld<sup>12</sup> our anfon<sup>13</sup> may; ac<sup>6</sup> speak *to-us* after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so<sup>14</sup> ye bid. Thou, knave<sup>15</sup>, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then<sup>16</sup> knell<sup>17</sup> I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode<sup>18</sup> to church, and sang uht-song<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>3</sup> i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly<sup>20</sup> love-songs<sup>21</sup>, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid<sup>3</sup> litanies, and capital mass; sithen<sup>22</sup> undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare<sup>23</sup> to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then<sup>16</sup> it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged<sup>24</sup>?

S. I nas<sup>25</sup>, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres<sup>26</sup>?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne<sup>27</sup> dare ope to-thee digels<sup>28</sup> our. Of-ones<sup>29</sup> i-which<sup>29</sup> wots if he swunged<sup>24</sup> was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook<sup>30</sup>, forthat child I am under yerde<sup>31</sup> *living*<sup>32</sup>.

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithly<sup>33</sup> wax-yerne<sup>34</sup> art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-form i-set *are*.

S. I ne<sup>27</sup> am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding<sup>34</sup> eat may.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how.

S. I brook<sup>30</sup> whilom these meats, and whilom others mid<sup>3</sup> soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with *over-eating*, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

<sup>1</sup> will not. <sup>2</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>3</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>4</sup> illusion, diddling (?). <sup>5</sup> deceiveth (P.P.). <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>8</sup> without. <sup>9</sup> hypocrisy (?). <sup>10</sup> whether or no. <sup>11</sup> scrutinizest (?). <sup>12</sup> age. <sup>13</sup> receive (S.). <sup>14</sup> just as. <sup>15</sup> boy. <sup>16</sup> when. <sup>17</sup> bell. <sup>18</sup> went. <sup>19</sup> early morning (S.). <sup>20</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>21</sup> *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). <sup>22</sup> since. <sup>23</sup> ready. <sup>24</sup> whipped. <sup>25</sup> was not. <sup>26</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>27</sup> not. <sup>28</sup> secrets (S.). <sup>29</sup> each one. <sup>30</sup> use. <sup>31</sup> rod, yard. <sup>32</sup> perhaps akin to *drudging*. <sup>33</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> greedy (?). <sup>35</sup> repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôð; git þeáh-hpædere deôþlicôr mid ûs þû smeâgest þænne yld ûre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ûs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddad. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ enyl ic gehýrde, ic ârâs of mínum bedde, and eôðe tô cyricean, and sang ulit-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægredlice lofsangás; æfter þissum, prím, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntíde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and âton, and druncon, and slépon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nú pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ús secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Þonne hit tíma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mē heôld.

Lp. And hû þíne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mē âhsást þû be þam? Ic ne deor yppan þê dêglu ðre. Ânrâ gehpile pát gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâse-mettum ic brúce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dýrtâ, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and calle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spíðe paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû calle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cýn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brúce hpílum þissum mettum, and hpílum ôðrum mia sýfnesse, spâ spâ dafenad munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glúto.

Lp. And hpæt drinest þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe præter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú pín?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spêdlig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē pín; and pín nis drene eildá, ne dysigrá, ac ealdrá and písrá.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpà âpecd þê tô uht-sange?

Le. Hpîlum ic gehýre enyl, and ic ârise; hpîlum lâreôp mîn âpecd mē stúdlíce mid gyrde.

Lp. Eálâ gê gôde cildru, and pynsume leornerás, eôp manâð eôper lâreôp þæt gê hýrsumiân godcundum lârum, and þæt gê healdân eôp selfe ænlíce on ælcere stôpe. Gâð þeáplice, þonne gê gehýrân cyricean bellan, and gâð intô cyricean, and âbûgâð eâdmôðlice tô hâlgum pefodum, and standâð þeáplice, and singâð ânmôðlice, and gebiddâð for eôprum synnum, and gâð út bûtan hygeleáste tô clústre, oððe tô leornunge.

T. Ne<sup>1</sup> drinkest thou wine?

S. I ne<sup>1</sup> am so speedy<sup>2</sup> that I may buy me wine; and wine nis<sup>3</sup> drink of-children, ne<sup>4</sup> dizzy<sup>5</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou?

S. On sleep-erne<sup>7</sup> mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song<sup>8</sup>?

S. Whilom I hear knell<sup>9</sup>, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly<sup>10</sup> mid<sup>11</sup> yerde<sup>12</sup>.

T. O lo, ye good childer<sup>13</sup>, and winsome learners, you moneth<sup>14</sup> your loremaster that ye hersumen<sup>15</sup> godcund<sup>16</sup> lores<sup>17</sup>, and that ye hold you selves unlike<sup>18</sup> in each stow<sup>19</sup>. Go thewly<sup>20</sup>, then<sup>21</sup> ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly<sup>22</sup> to holy *altars*, and stand thewly<sup>23</sup>, and sing one-mood-ly<sup>23</sup>, and i-bid<sup>24</sup> for your sins, and go out but<sup>25</sup> heedlessness to cloister or to learning<sup>26</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> rich. <sup>3</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>4</sup> nor. <sup>5</sup> foolish. <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> *erne*, room. <sup>8</sup> early morning service (S.). <sup>9</sup> bell. <sup>10</sup> harshly (S.). <sup>11</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>12</sup> rod, yerl. <sup>13</sup> (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> admonisheth (S.). <sup>15</sup> obey (S.). <sup>16</sup> divine (S.). <sup>17</sup> precepts. <sup>18</sup> elegantly (onliche, S.). <sup>19</sup> place (S.). <sup>20</sup> becomingly; see *thews*, customs. <sup>21</sup> when. <sup>22</sup> humbly (S.). <sup>23</sup> with one mind. <sup>24</sup> pray. <sup>25</sup> without. <sup>26</sup> gymnasium.

## ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

---

Brytene îgland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam îgland fif geþeôdu, Englise, Bryttise, Scot-tise, Piltise and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Brytene ærest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Piltâs cômôn sûðan of Seiddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þâ epêdon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer îgland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillad; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Pâ fêrdon þâ Piltâs, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpearð.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-côdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære æcenned, Gaius Iûlius se câsere ærest Rômanâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê enysede, and hî oferspîdde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þam puðu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid mîclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômanâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs îglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudiê, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene îgland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng biseceopdôme. Tô þam Lûcius Brytene cyning sende<sup>v</sup> stafas, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs<sup>v</sup> punôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Diocletiânes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs îglandes mîclne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid<sup>v</sup> dicê and mid eorðpeallê fram sæ tô sæ. Hê rîcsôde seofontýne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpîc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre siððan Rōmāne ne ricsōdon on Brytene. Hī ricsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sâ tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bædon pið Pih̄tās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angeleynes ædelingās þæs ilcan bædon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyr̄tgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōlhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-cāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrim mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and calle Northymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening; fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cyneeyn, and Sūðanhymbrā cæc.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyr̄tgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rice, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlicu herēcāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fyr̄.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rice, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen caldormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fif scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rice onfêngon, and sidðan rîcsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rice, and rîcsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpeftan calendes Iúlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tid ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceáplín rice onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleáfan. Hî sind pærterâs be nordum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gescalde þæt îgland þe man Ii nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Þâ stôpe habbað nú git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pæron mielê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelæred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustinum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes word Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godeunde lâreôpâs Augustine tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulinus. Paulinus bisceop gehpyrðle tô Criste Eâdpine Northymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleáfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sâebrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette þær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrîð lædde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrim Dalenâ; and spâ pearð gefylled Augustines pitegung þe hê epæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ús, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurdan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, þâ côm on þider þæt hî sceol-  
don gebiddan for Dalenâ here. ✓

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þær pæs bîsceop ôð his lifes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pandan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pid Dealâs, and hî geflýmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel manepealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda bîsceop; and Earenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arecebîsceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his epên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æsepine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferding; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynrîcing.

A.D. 676. Æsepine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflýmde Brytpealâs ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and seân þrî mônðâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.



A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rîce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cênbryhting; Cênbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûding; Cûða Ceaplîning; Ceaplîn Cynricing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôðer. Pý ilean geârê pearð on Brytene blôdig rên, and meole and butere purdon gepended tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þý geârê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pápan, and se pápa hine hét Petrus, and hê siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfêrde under Cristes elâðum, and þý ilean geârê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepîngôdon pið Ine, and him gescaldon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hí Mûl his brôðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê rîcsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and siððan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær punôde ôð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Æðelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, Ines mæg; and heôld feôpertýne geâr.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra hine ætýpde, and se hálga Ecgbyrht forðfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne aþýstrôde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spílee speart seild; and Acca pæs âdrifen of bîsceopdôm.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spílee hê þære mid blôðe begoten, and forðfêrde Tûtpine areebîsceop, and eac Bêða.

A.D. 740. Hêr forðfêrde Æðelheard cyning, and fêng Cûðrêð his mæg tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld sixtýne pintrâ, and heardlice hê gepan pið Æðelbald, Meareenâ cyning, and pið Dealás.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîðe scotiende, and Dîlfrîð se geonga, se pæs bîsceop on Eoforpîc, forðfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cûdrêd forðfôrde, and Sigebrîht his mæg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebrîht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dâdum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rice hæfde, hê polde ádrêfan út ânne æðeling, se þæs Cynheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrîhtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cýðde on Merantûne, and hine þær berâd, and þone bûr utan becôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru côde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone æðeling lôcôde; and þâ útrêdde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hraðôst. And heorâ se æðeling æghpîcum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig piegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lægon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spâde gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him befean pâron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osríc and Digferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces âðon; and heom cýðde, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ epâdon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nâre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nêfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs æðelings on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâdberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micla pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðtýpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pâron geseþene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtrīc Dēst-Seaxenā rīce, and hē rīcsōde sixtýne geār: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmānā of Herēðalande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pæs geflītfullie synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pāron rēde forebēcna cunene,—þæt pāron ormete þodenās and ligrascās, and fýrene dracon pāron gesepene on þam lyfte fleōgende. Pām tæcnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hāðenrā mannā hergung ādiligōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pæs se mōna āþýstrōd on pāre ôðre tīde on nilte on þone seofonteōðan calendes Februāries; and Beorhtrīc cyning forðfērde, and Egbryht fēng tō Dēst-Seaxenā rīce.

Hine hæfde ār Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtrīc Dēst-Seaxenā cyning út āflýmed þrī geār of Angeleynnes lande on Francland, ār hē cyning pāre; and for þý fultumōde Beorhtrīc Offan, þý þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō epēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Egbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Egbriht sige nām. Pā sende hē Æðelpulf his sunu of pāre fyrde and Ealhstān his biseop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclê perodê, and hī Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūðrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan geārê Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōd gesōhton Egbriht cyning heom tō friðe and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Egbriht cyning Mearcenā rīce, and eal þæt þe sūðan Humber pæs; and hē pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Årest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rīce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceāplīn, Dēst-Seaxenā cyning; se þriðða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorða pæs Rāðpald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fifta pæs Eādpine, Nordanhymbrā cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rīcsōde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brōðer; eahtoða pæs Egbriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Egbriht cyning forðfērde, and fēng Æðelpulf Egbrihting tō Dēst-Seaxenā rīce. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuliton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslegen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hēr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rōme. Pā pæs donne Leo pāpa on Rōme, and hē hine tō cyninge gehālgōde, and hine him tō biseop-sunā genam.

A.D. 855. Hēr gebôcōde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rīce, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere vhaile; and þý ilcan gearê fêrde tō Rōme, and þær pæs tpeľf-mônad vuniende; and pā hē hāmpearð fôr: and him pā vCarl, Francenā cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō vepene. Seô pæs gehāten Ieopete. Æfter þam hē gesund hām côm, and ymb tþā gear pæs þe hē of Francum côm, hē gefôr. Hē ricsōde nigonteōde healf gear. Pā fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and ricsōde fif gear.

A.D. 860. Hēr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rīce, his brôðor; and hē hit heōld on gōdre geþpærnesse fif gear.

A.D. 866. Hēr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and þý ilcan gearê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeōdon, and forðidon calle pā mynstre pā hī tō cōmon. And gefeaht Æðerêd and vÆlfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hēr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pā fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulſing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenā rīce; and pæs ymb ānne mōnad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltūne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and pā Deniscan vāhton pælstōpe vgepeald. And pæs geāres purdon nigon fole-gefeolt gefohten pið þone vhere on þý cynerīce be sūðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ānlîpige ealdormen, and cyninges vpegnās oft rādā onridon, þe man nā ne vrimde.

A.D. 878. Hēr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpeľstan niht tō Cippanhāmmē, and geridon Dest-Seaxenā land, and þær

gesæton, and mīcel þæs folces ofer sâ adræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hī geridon and heom gecyrdon būtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hē lytlê perodê uneaðelice æfter pudum fôr, and on mōrfæstenum. And þæs ilean pintres þæs se gūðfana genu-  
5 men þe hī Iræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eāstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-  
peore æt Æðelingâ iġe, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið  
þone here. Pâ on þære scofodan pucan ofer Eāstran hē gerâð tō  
Eggbrihtes stâne be eāstan Scalpudâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân  
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hāmtūnseir, se dæl þe hire be-  
heonan sâ þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hē fôr ymb âne niht of þām pīcum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb  
âne niht to Eðandūne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and  
hine geflȳmde, and him æfter rād ôð þæt gepeore, and þær sæt  
15 feôpertȳne niht; and þâ sealde se here him ġislās and mīele âðās,  
þæt hī of his cynerīce poldon; and him eac ġehêton þæt heorâ  
cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hī þæt ġelæston; and þæs ymb þrī pucan cōm se cyning  
Gudrum þrītigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordōste pæ-  
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ iġe. And his Ælfrêd cyning  
onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlȳsing þæs æt Dedmôr;  
and hē þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hē hine mīelum and  
his ġefëran mid feô peordōde.

A.D. 885. Hēr forðfêrde se ġôða pāpa Marīnus, se ġefreôde  
25 Angeleymnes scōle be Ælfrêdes bēne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and  
hē sende him mīele ġifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde,  
and þȳ ilean ġeârê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange seipu ongeân  
þās æscās, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume  
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron æġðer ge spiftran ge un-  
pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Næron hī nāðor nê on  
Frysise ġesceapene nê on Denise, būtan spâ him selfum þuhte  
þæt hī nytpeordōste beôn mīlton. Pȳ ilean sumerâ forpearð nâ  
læs þonne tpēntig seipâ mid mannūm mid eallê be þam sūð-  
35 rīman.

A.D. 901. Hēr ġefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-  
ligrâ mæssan. Hē þæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn būtan þam  
dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eaðlpearð his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-  
sápon ale riht þe Eáðpearð cyning and his þitan heom budon;  
and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflýmde, and heorá fela þá-  
sendá ofslóh; and hē geporhte, and getimbróde, and genipóde  
5 fela burgá þe hī hæfdon ár tóbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eáðpearð cyning forðfērde, and Ælfpearð his  
sunu spiðe hraðe þæs, and heorá lic liegað on Dintanceastre.  
And Æðelstán þæs of Meareum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng  
tō Nordanhymbrá ríce, and ealle þá cyningás þe on þisum ig-  
10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hē rícsóde feopertýne gear and tyn  
puean, and forðfērde on Gleápeceastre. Pá Eáðmund his bróðer  
fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofóðe healf gear, and Liofa hine  
ofstang æt Puclancyrean. Pá æfter him fēng Eáðrēd æðeling his  
bróðer tō ríce. Eáðrēd rícsóde teóðe healf gear, and þá fēng  
15 Eáðpíg to Dest-Seaxená ríce, Eáðmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfērde Eáðpíg cyning, and Eáðgár his bróðer  
fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfþryðe him tō cpene. Heo þæs  
Ordgáres dóhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendóde eorðan dreámás  
20 Eáðgár Englá cyning,—ceás him óðer leóht.  
And hēr Eáðpearð, Eáðgáres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfeste  
æteópde cométa se steorra, and côm þá on þam æstran geare  
spiðe micel hunger. And þá (A.D. 978) pearð Eáðpearð cyning  
ofslágen on æfentíðe æt Corfes-geate. Ne pearð Angelcynne  
25 nán pyrse dæd gedôn þonne þeós þæs. Æðelrēd æðeling Eáð-  
pearðes bróðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man geráðde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-  
cum mannum for þam micelan brógan þe hī porhton be þam sár-  
riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þásend pundá. Pone ráð geráðde  
30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr côm Anláf and Spegen mid feóper and hund-  
nigontigum seipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre  
ænig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-  
tum, ægðer be þam sáriman on Eást-Seaxum, and on Centlande,  
35 and on Súð-Seaxum, and on Hamtūnsceire. Pá pearð hit spá mi-  
cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gefencan and ne ásméa-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heáfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; æc ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān seir nolde oððre gelæstan. Þonne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī ferdon æghpider floemælum, and gehergôdon ðre earne fole, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ðs gelumpon þurh unræðās. Æðelrêð pende ofer þā sæ tō Rīcarde, his epēne brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal  
 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā côm Æðelrêð cyning hām tō his āgenre þeode, and hē glædlice from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrêð forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrêðing tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olaníge, and heorā freondscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæle. Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgære on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tō eal Angel-  
 20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Englisera þegenā, and ādrāf Ôláf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mæcoln, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Secafesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sæðe þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Harðænūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā gear būtan týne nihtum, and  
 30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal fole gecceās þā Eāðpearð Æðelrêðing tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr âlôðe Eāðpearð cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrêð cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti-  
 35 gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongumnen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte ealle Englā þeode on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is. Þæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm<sup>e</sup> eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-  
 sê, and Harold cyning gaderôde þā micelne here, and côm him  
 tōgeānes; and Dillelm him côm ongeān on unpær ær his folc<sup>e</sup> ge-  
 fylced pære. Ac se cyning þeāh him spīde heardlice pið feaht  
 5 mid þām<sup>e</sup> mannūm þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel  
 pæl geslægen on ægðre healfē. Þær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-  
 ning, and þā Frenciscan<sup>e</sup> wāhton pælstōpe gepeald. Þā Dillelm cy-  
 ning āhte ægðer ge Englāland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum  
 hæfle se cyning micel geþeaht and spīde deōpe spræce pið his  
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hē sende þā ofer eal Englāland intô ælcere  
 scīre his men, and lēt āgan ūt hū fela hundredā hīdā pæron innan  
 þam lande, oððe hþæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and  
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hþīce hē āhte tō habbanne tō tþelf  
 mōndūm of þære scīre; and hþæt oððe hū micel ælee man hæfde  
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englālande on lande oððe on yrfe, and  
 hū micel feōs hit pære peorð: næs ān ælpig hīd nē ān<sup>e</sup> gyrd  
 landes, nē furðon (hit is seeamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him  
 nān seeamu tō dōnne) ān oxa, nē ān cū, nē ān spū næs belifen,  
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfērde. Se þe pæs ær rīce cyning  
 and maniges landes<sup>e</sup> hlāford, hē næfle þā calles landes būtan seo-  
 fon fōtā mæl. Hē læfle æfter him þreō sunan. <sup>e</sup>Rodbeard hēt  
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer hēt  
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englāland þone cynhelm. Se þrid-  
 25 ða hēt<sup>e</sup> Heānrīc. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spīde pīs man, and spīde  
 rīce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rīce mid  
 his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hē sette micel deōrfrið, and  
 legde<sup>e</sup> lagā þærpið þæt spā-hþā-spā slōge heort oððe hinde, þæt  
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hē forbeād þā heortās; spīce eac  
 30 þā bārās; spā spīde hē lufōde þā heāhdeor, spīce hē pære heorā  
 fæder. Eac hē sette be þām haran þæt hī mōston freō faran.  
 His rīce men hit mændon, and þā earme men hit beceorōdon. Ac  
 hē pæs spā stið þæt hē ne rōhte heorā ealrā nið.



## ✓ CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

### ✓ GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hálga pápa is rihtlice Engliscere þeode apostol. Pes eádiga pápa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and æp-  
fæstre ácenned; Rômanisce pitan pæron his magás; his fæder  
hátte Gordiánus, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pápa, pæs his fifta fæder.  
5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spéigð on Ledenum gereorde “Vig-  
ilantius,” þæt is on Englise, “Dacolre.” Hê pæs spíte pacol on  
Godes bebodum, pápá hê sylf herigendlice leofode, and hê pacol-  
lice ymbe manegrá þeodá þearfe hogode. Hê pæs fram cildhåde  
on bôclieum lárum getýð, and hê on þære lære spá gesâeliglice  
10 þeah, þæt on ealre Rômánâ-byrig næs nân his gelica gefuht. Hê  
geceordlâhte æfter wîsrâ lareopá gebisnungum, and næs forgy-  
tol, ac gefæstnôde his lære on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þá  
mid þurstigum breôste þá flôpendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste  
mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslice bealecette.
- 15 2. On geonglieum geáram, pápá his geôgod æfter gecynde  
poruldþing lufian sceolde, þá ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode ge-  
þeodan, and tô êðele þæs uplican lifes mid eallum gepilnungum  
ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsîde seofon mynstru hê ge-  
lênde mid his ágenum. Pone ofer-eácan his áhtá hê áspende on  
20 Godes þearfum. Hê eode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rômánâ-  
burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scínendum gymnum, and reáðum  
golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôde Godes  
þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pácum pæfelse befangen. Hê lufode  
forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drenee, and pæccan on syndri-  
25 gum gebedum; þær-tô-eácan he þrôpode singallice untrumnyssâ.
3. Pá gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spá spá gýt for oft dêt, þæt  
Engliscce cýpmen brohton heorá þære tô Rômánâ-byrig, and Grê-  
gorius eode be þære stræt tô þám Engliscum, heorá þing sceápi-  
gende. Pá geseah hê betpux þám parum cýpcehihtás gesette,  
30 þá pæron hpites lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and æðel-  
lice gefexode. Grêgorius þá beheold þærá cnapenâ plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeode hī gebrohte ƿæron. ƿā sæde him man  
 þæt hī of Englā-lande ƿæron, and þæt þære þeode mēnnise spā  
 plitig ƿære. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes fole  
 Cristen ƿære þe hæðen. Him man sæde þæt hī hæðene ƿæron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inƿeardre heortan langsume siccetunge<sup>ve</sup>teah, and  
 eƿæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægereš hƿes men sindon þam speartan  
 deofle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxode, hū þære þeode nama ƿære,  
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him ƿæs geandƿyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde  
 ƿæron. ƿā eƿæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe  
 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spileum gedafenad þæt hī on heofonum  
 englā gefēran beōn.” Gyt þā Grēgorius lefran, hū þære scīre  
 nama ƿære, þe þā enapan of-ālādde ƿæron. Him man sæde, þæt  
 þā scīrmen ƿæron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andƿyrde, “Deh hī  
 sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram<sup>v</sup>graman generōde, and  
 15 tō Cristes mildheortnysses gecƿgedes.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is  
 þære<sup>v</sup>leode cyning gehāten?” Him ƿæs geandspārōd þæt se cy-  
 ning Ælle gehāten ƿære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius gamenōde mid his  
 ƿordum tō þam naman, and eƿæð, “Hit gedafenad þæt Allelūia sý  
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.” ✓
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna cōde tō þam ƿāpan þæs apostolican setles,  
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelcynne sume lāreōƿās āsende, þe hī tō  
 Criste gebīgdon, and eƿæð, þæt hē sylf gearo ƿære þæt ƿeore tō  
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam ƿāpan spā gelicōde.  
 ƿā ne mihte se ƿāpa þæt gebaīan, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan  
 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geƿaran noldon gebaīan þæt spā ge-  
 togen man, and spā geþungen lāreōƿ þā burh eallunge forlēte,  
 and spā fyrren ƿræcsid genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelanƿ þæt micel man-cƿealm becom ofer  
 þære Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone ƿāpan Pelagium gestōd,  
 30 and būton yldinge ādƿdde. Ditōdlice æfter þæs ƿāpan geen-  
 dunge, spā micel cƿealm ƿeard þæs folces, þæt gehƿær stōdon  
 āƿeste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. ƿā ne mihte spā-  
 þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton ƿāpan ƿunian, ac eal fole þone cādī-  
 gan Grēgorium tō þære geþincede ānmōdlice geceās, þeāh þe hē  
 35 mid eallum mægne ƿiderigende ƿære. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius, sid-  
 dan hē ƿāpanhād underfeng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefyrn Angel-  
 cynne gemyute, and þær-rihte þæt lustfme ƿeore gefremōde. Hē  
 nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge  
 forlātan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, geþungene Godes þeōƿan, tō  
 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-  
 gum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode ƿæstm-

bære purde. Pâra bydelâ naman sind þus gecîgede, AUGUSTÎNUS, MELITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Augustînus pâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ, fêrde be Grêgories hâese, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglande gesundful-  
5 lîce becômon.

6. On þam dagum rixôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære mielan câ Iumbre ôð sût sâ. Augustînus hæfde genumen pealhstôðas of Francenâ rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þârâ pealli-  
10 stôðâ mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre prôpunge þisne scyldigan middaneard âlfsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces in-  
fær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustîne, and epæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him efdde; and epæð,  
15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone caldan gepunan þe hê mid Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; epæð þæt hê môste frêðlice þâ heofonlican lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran bigleofan þênian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-  
byrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustînus mid his munnum tô geefenlâcenne þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæcan, and fæste-  
num Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þam þe hî mihton bodi-  
gende, ealle middaneardlice þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-  
gende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bigleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be  
25 þam þe hî tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deaðê speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-  
fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unsceðdi-  
30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan, gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ pynsume behât, þâ sôðlice purdon mid manegum tæcnnum gesêdde; and hê þâ gelyfende pearð gefullôð, and mielum þâ cristenan gearpurdôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde  
35 spâ-peâh nænne tô cristendôme geneadian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde æt þam lâreôpum his hære þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn geneaðôð, ac selfilles. Ongunnon þâ dægþamlice forpel ma-  
nige êfstan tô gehýrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ hâðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes geladunge, on hine  
40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius mielum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum<sup>v</sup> mōde, þæt Angel-cynne spā gelumpen pæs, spā spā hē self  
geornlice gepilnōde, and sende eft ongeān ærendraecan tō þam ge-  
leāfullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid<sup>v</sup> gepritum and manigfealdum  
lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þærā  
5 þingā þe hē hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mǣnōde:  
“Brōðer mīn se leōfōsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā  
þurh þē þære þeōde þe hē geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissi-  
gan, and eac þē ondrædan. Þū miht blissigan gepislice þæt  
þære þeōde sāplā þurh þā yttran pundra beoð getogene tō þære  
10 incundan gife. Ondræd þē spā-þeāh þæt þīn mōd ne beo āhafen  
mid dystignesne on þām tǣnum þe God þurh þē gefremað, and  
þū þonon on īdelum puldre befealle piðinnan, þonon þe þū pið-  
tan on purðmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grēgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lāc on<sup>v</sup> mǣsse<sup>v</sup>-reā-  
lōfum, and on bōcum, and þærā apostolā and martyrà *reliquias* sa-  
mod; and bebeað þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and  
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmāniscere gelaðunge  
feccan sceodlon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his  
gefērum gehpīlcum burgum on Englā þeōde, and hī on Godes ge-  
20 leāfan þeōnde þurhþunōdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

## PAULINUS.

1. Pære tide eac<sup>v</sup> spylce Nordanhymbrā þeōð mid heorā cy-  
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālga  
bisceop, bodōde and lārde. Pā<sup>v</sup> hæfde se cyning gespræce and  
geþeamt mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-  
25 nende<sup>v</sup> hpīle him þuhte and gesepen pære þeōs nipe lār and þære  
godeundnesse<sup>v</sup> bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparōde  
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfi pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpīle  
þeōs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodōð is. Ic þē sōðlice andette, þæt ic cūð-  
lice geleornōð hæbbe, þæt eallīnga nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse  
30 hæfēð seō<sup>v</sup> æfæstnes, þe þē ôð þis hæfdon and beoðdon, forþon nē-  
nig þīnrā þegnā neōðlicōr nē gelustfullicōr hine selfne underþeōð-  
de tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; ac nōht þon læs manige sindon,  
þā þe mǣran gife and fremsumnesse æt þē onfēngon þonne ic, and  
on eallum þīngum mǣran gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre  
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,  
forþon ic him geornlicōr þeōdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þyncēð

páslíc, gif þú geseô þá þing beteran and strengran, þe ús nipan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfōn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gefaþunge sealde and tō þære spræce fēng and þus epæð :

5 “Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannā on eorðan tō pidmetenesse þære tīde, þe ús uncūð is, spā gelic spā þū æt  
 10 spāsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmed, and hit rīne and snipe and hægele and styrme ūte ; cume þonne ān spearpa  
 15 and hræðlice þæt hūs þurhfleð, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre ūt gepīte : hpæt hē on þā tīd, þā hē inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ stormē þæs pintres ! æc þæt byð ān eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sōna of pintrā in pinter eft cymed. Spā þonne þis mannā lif tō medmiclum fæce ætȳped ; hpæt þær foregēnge, ôððe  
 15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeós nīpe lāre āpiht cūðliere and gerisenliere bringe, heó þæs pyrde is, þæt pē þære fyligeān.”

3. Pisum pordum gelicum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahteras spræcon : þā get tō geȳhte Cēfi and epæð, þæt hē polde  
 20 Paulinus þone bisceop geornlicōr gehȳran þe þam gode spreccende, þe hē bodôde ; þā hēt se cyning spā dōn. Þā hē þā his pord gehȳrde, þā elpôðe hē and þus epæð : “Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nāpilt pæs, þæt pē becôdon, forþon spā miclê spā ic geornlicōr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spā ic hit læs  
 25 mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lāre þæt selfe sôð scīned, þæt ús mæg syllan þā gife ēcere eādignesse and ēces lifes hælo. Forþon ic lāre nū, cyning leôfōsta, þæt þæt tempel and þā peofedu þā þe pē būtan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hālgôdon, þæt pē þā hræde forleôsān and on fȳre forbarnān.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þā se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him callum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum pidsacan and Cristes geleāfan onfōn ! Mid þȳ hē þā se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sôhte and æcsôðe heorā hālignesse þe hī ær becôdon, hpā þā pigbêd and þā heargās þārā deôfolgildā mid  
 35 heorā hegum þe hī ymbsette pæron āðlīan sceolde and tō-peorpan ; þā andsparôðe hē se bisceop : “Efne ic þā godās lange mid dysignesse becôðe ôð þis ; hpā mæg hī gerisenlicōr nū tō-peorpan tō bysne ôðrā mannā þonne ic selfa þurh þā snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfēng ?” And hē þā sōna fram him  
 40 āpearp þā ðīlan dysignesse þe hē ær becôðe, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pāpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôþeorpan, forþon þam biscope ne pæs âlÿfed, þæt hê môte pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîðan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges 5 stêðan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum râð.

5. Pâ þæt fole hine þâ geseah spâ gescyrpedne, þâ pēndon hî, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pēdde. Sôna pæs þe hê gelihte tô þam hearge, þâ secât hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôðe fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spîðe gefeônðe þære ongitenesse pæs sô- 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hê þâ hêt his gefēran tôþeorpan ealne hearh and þâ getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þârâ deôfolgildâ nâht feor east fram Eoforþic-cestre begeon-ðan Deorþentan þære câ, and git tô dæg is nemned Godmund-ingahâm, þær se biscoop þurh pæs sôðan Godes onbryrdnesse tô- 15 pearp and fordide þâ pigbed, þe hê self ær gehâlgôðe.

Pâ onfēng Eâðpine cyning mid eallum þâm æðelingum his þeôðe and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleáfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lærde Paulînus câc spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægd is seô nÿhste on sût-healfe Humbre streâmes liged út on 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleáfan epæð hê Bêða: "Mê sâðe sum ârpurðe mæsse-preôst and abbud of Peortanea þam hârn, se pæs Dêða hâten,—epæð þæt him sâðe sum cald pita, þæt hê pære gefullôð æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam biscope on Eâðpines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streâme be Teôlfinga-cestre. Sâðe se ilea man hpile pæs biscoopes hip pære sanctes Paulînes; epæð þæt hê pære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hê hæfðe blæc feax and blâene andplitan and hœcihte neôsu þynne, and hê pære æghpæðer ge ârpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seônne."

30 7. Is þæt sâð þæt on þâ tîð spâ micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spâ spâ Eâðpines rice pære, þeáh þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere secæðnesse fram sâ tô sâ ofer eal þis eáland. Spilce câc se ilea cyning tô nyttesse fand his leôðum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannâ fernes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrâ gecêlnesse stapulâs âsettan, and þær ærene ceácâs onhôn: and þâ hpæðere nênið for his ege and for his lufan hî hrînan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôðþearf-licere þennunge.

## ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

---

### ÆDELBIHITES DÔMÂS.

§ 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.

9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge þæt pite and eal þâ æhtan.

21. Gif man mannan ofslæht, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ  
5 gebête.

22. Gif man mannan ofslæht, æt openum græfe tpêntig scillingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.

23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelde.

25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæht, six scillingum gebête.

10 39. Gif ôðer câre nâpht gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum gebête.

40. Gif câre of peordt âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.

41. Gif câre þyrel peordet, þrîm scillingum gebête.

42. Gif câre sceard peordet, six scillingum gebête.

15 43. Gif câge of peordt, fiftig scillingum gebête.

50. Se þe ein-bân forslæht, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.

51. Æt þam feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpileum six scillingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstandet, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne bi þam standet, þrî scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpile scilling.  
20 ling.

52. Gif spræc âpyrd peordt, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân gebroced peordet, six scillingum gebête.

53. Se þe earm þurhstinget, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peordt, six scillingum gebête.

25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæht, tpêntigum scillingum gebête; gif þûman nægl of peordet, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man seyte-finger of âslæht, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of âslæht, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of âslæht, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of  
30 âslæht, endleofan scillingum gebête.

55. Æt þam næglum gehpileum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mǣran six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nǣso slæhð, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt síc, scilling. Gif hē heáhre handā dyntes onfēhð, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart síc būton pǣdum, þrittig scættā gebête.

60. Gif hit síc binnan pǣdum, gehpyle XX. scættā gebête.

### HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTDARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâtedð, oððe hine mid bísmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō gecpāde, and cýninge tpelf scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steáp āsette þær men drincen būton scylde, an cald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steáp āsette, and cýninge tpelf scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pǣpn ābregde þær men drincen and þær man nǣn yfel ne dēð, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cýninge tpelf scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgād pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cýninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man euman feormedð þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cēpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seô ofer mearce eumen, and hine þonne his metê fēde, and hē þonne ænigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyree.

### INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cýninges hūse, síc hē scyldig calles 25 his yrfes, and síc on cýninges dōme hpæder hē lif āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebête.—

Gif hpâ on caldormannes hūse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gefun- genes pítan, sixtig scillingās gebête hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās geselle tō píte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse oððe on ge-

30 būres gefeohte, þritig scillingās tō píte geselle, and þam gebūre six scillingās.—And þeah hit síc on middum feldā gefohten,



þrítig scillingâ tô píte síe ágífen.—Gif þonne on gebeôrscipe híc gecíden, and ôðer heorâ mid gepylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingâs tô píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen híc calle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre enilt mæg beôn þýfðe gepita.

20. Gif feoreund man oððe fremde bútan pege geond puðu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blápe, for þeôf hê bið tô prôfianne 10 oððe tô sleanne oððe tô álfsanne.

43. Ponne man beám on puðâ forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man áfelle on puðâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgyldre þreô treôpâ, æle mid þrítig seil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

### ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârad, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his âct and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs peddie þe him riht sý tô gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid ead- 20 mendum his pâpn and his âhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þær spâ bisceop him scrífe, and his mægâs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cyninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêðan seyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pâpnâ and his yrfe.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, síe hê álfýmed and síe âmênsunmôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eac pê settad æghpeleere cirican þe bisceop gehálgôðe, þis fríd: gif híc fâh-mon geyrne oððe geærne, þæt hine seofan nihtum nân mon út ne teô.—Eac cirican fríd is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe âr geyppeð nære, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, síe hit healf forgífen.—Se þe stalad on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hálgan Punres dag, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 30 gehpele pê pillad síe tpý-bôte, spâ on Leneten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgyldre þæt ángylde,

and þæt pite spâ tō þam āngylde belimpan pille, and sleā mon þā hand of þe hē hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tōslite oððe ābite, æt forman misdæde geselle six seillingās gif hē him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf 5 seillingās, æt þridðan þrittig seillingās.—Gif æt þissā misdædā hpeocere se hund losige, gā þeōs bōt hpædere ford.

32. Gif mon fole-leāsunge gepyree, and heō on hine geresp peorðe, mid nānum leōhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon āceorfe þā tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn seillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpēntig seillingum gebête.—Gif hē hine on hengenre āleege, mid þrittig seillingum gebête.—Gif hē hine on bismor tō homolan bescire, mid tyn seillingum gebête.—Gif hē hine tō preōste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig seillingum gebête.—Gif hē þone beard of āscire, mid tpēntig seillingum gebête.—Gif hē hine gebinde and þonne tō preōste bescire, mid sixtig seillingum gebête.

### ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCOP.

*Confessionale*, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deōflum on-sægd, fæste ān geār: gif hē mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spā hpyle man spā eorn bærne on þære stōpe þær man deād pære, lifigendum mannum tō hāle and on his hūse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heō set hire dōhtor ofer hūs oððe on ofen forþam þe heō pille hīg sefer-ādle gehælan, fæste heō seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nā sōðlice ālfed nānum Cristenum men þæt hē idele hpatungā begā spā hæðene men dōd, þæt is þæt hīg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenā ryne, and secon tidā hpatungā hyrā þing tō begynnanne, nē pyrtā gad-derunge mid nānum galdre, bātan mid pater-noster and mid crē- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tō Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man oðerne mid picce-cræftē fordō, fæste seofon geār, þreō on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā feōper þrī da-gās on pucan on hlāfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpā drife stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreō geār, ān 35 geār on hlāfe and on pætere, and þā tpā fæste on pucan þrī da-gās on hlāfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon gear ealspâ hit hêr bufon âþri-  
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte  
syлле odde on drince odde on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,  
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn seyle: gif hit lâpede man  
dô, fæste healf gear Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe  
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan  
flâsee ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs odde hpatungâ begâ, odde his præcan æt  
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, odde æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on  
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreo gear, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-  
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and  
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flâsee  
ânum.

15 20. Ðifman beô þæs ylcan pyrde, gif heô tilâð hire eilde mid  
ânigum piece-cræfte odde æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tilð;  
eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

## CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælene hâðenscipe. Hâðen-  
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-  
20 dige hâðene godâs and sunnan odde mōnan, fyr odde flōð, pæ-  
ter-pyllâs odde stânâs odde âniges cynnes pudu-treôpn, odde  
piece-cræft lufige, odde mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pisan,  
odde blôte odde fyrhte odde spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing  
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte æle pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan  
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,  
þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þære âhtâ þe heô  
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fôn þâ nêhstan frýnd tō þam lande  
and tō þam âhtan þe heô ær hæfde.—And ne hâdige man âfre  
30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

## P O E T S.

---

### ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelu  
 þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum æpeorpan mæg þa þeôstro  
 his môdes! Ðe seulon get of ealdum leasum spellum þe sum bi-  
 spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære  
 5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere þæs  
 spîcte ungefræglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân  
 spîcte ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man seegan be  
 þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se puðu pagôde and  
 þa stânâs hî styredon for þy spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon  
 10 tô irnan and stondan spîlce hî tannu pæron, spâ stille, þealh hî  
 men oððe hundâs pîd eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sædon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde æpelan, and  
 hire sâple man sceolde lêdan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere  
 peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum  
 15 beôn, ac teah tô puða and sæt on þæm muntum ægðer ge dægæs  
 ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þa pudâs biðodon and þa eâ  
 stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nænne leôn, nê nân hara  
 nænne hund, nê nân neât nyste nænne andan nê nænne ege tô  
 ôðrum for þære mergde þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þæm hearpere þa pulhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste  
 on þisse worulde, þa þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,  
 and onginman him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt  
 hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þa þider com, þa sceolde cu-  
 man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se  
 25 sceolde habban þreô heafðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,  
 and plegian pîd hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eac spîde  
 egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eac  
 þreô heafðu, and se þæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere  
 hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þa hpîle þe hê þær pære  
 30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þa gehêt hê him þæt, for-  
 þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldecûðan sônes.

4. Pā eode hē furdōr, oð hē mētte pā graman mettenā, þe  
 feleisce men hātað Parcās, pā hī seegað, þæt on nānum men ny-  
 ton nāne āre, ac ælcum men preceƿen be his gepyrhtum, pā hī  
 seegað, þæt palden ælees mannes<sup>7</sup>pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan  
 5 heorā blisse; pā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eode hē fur-  
 ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō  
 heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan  
 þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstillu hƿeol, þe Ixion ƿæs tō ge-  
 bunden Leuitā cyning for his seylde, þæt oðstōd for his hear-  
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse ƿorulde ungemet-  
 lice gifre ƿæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifer nesse  
 hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlātan, þæt hē ne slāt pā  
 lifre Tityes ƿæs cyninges, þe hine ēr mid þý pītnōde; and eal  
 helpara pītu gestildon pā hƿile, þe hē beforan þam cyninge  
 15 hearpōde.

5. Pā hē pā lange and lange hearpōde, pā cleopōde se helpa-  
 renā cyning, and cƿæð: “Duton āgifu þam esne his pīf, forþæm  
 hē hī hæfð gecarnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him pā, þæt  
 hē gearu ƿisse, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē  
 20 þonan-peard ƿære, and sēde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt  
 hē sceolde forlātan þæt pīf. Ac pā lufe man mæg spīde uncāðe  
 oððe nā forbeōdan. Deilā ƿei! hƿæt Orfeus pā lædde his pīf mid  
 him, oð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and þeōstro; pā eode  
 þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē furdum on þæt leōht com, pā beseah  
 25 hē hine underbæc pið þæs pīfes: pā losāde heō him sōna.

6. Pās spel lērað gehƿilene man þara þe ƿilnað helle þeōstro  
 tō fleōnne, and tō ƿæs sōðan Godes leōhte tō eunanne, þæt hē  
 hine ne beseō tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullice  
 fulfremme, spā hē hī ēr diðe; forþæm spā-hƿā-spā mid fullē  
 30 pillan his mōð pent tō þām yflum þe hē ēr forlēt, and hī þonne  
 fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullice lēiað, and hē hī nāfre for-  
 lātan ne þeneð; þonne forlýst hē eal his ērran gōð, biðton hē  
 hit eft gebēte.

## CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre ƿæs sum brōðor synderlice  
 35 mid godeundre gife gemāred and geƿeordōd, forþon hē gepu-  
 nōde gerisenlice leoðt pyrcean, pā þe tō āfæstnesse and tō āfæst-  
 nesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hƿæt-spā hē of godeundum stafum

þurh bócerás geleornóde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in seeôp-  
gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglenede  
and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpær ford brohte; and for his leôðt-  
songum manigrâ mannâ mōd oft tō peorulde forhōhnesse and tō  
5 geþeōdnêsse þæs heofonlican lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilee manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeōde on-  
gunnon æfæste leôð pyrean, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelice dōn  
meahte, forþon hê nakes fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs,  
þæt hê þone leôðeræft geleornóde; ac hê pæs godeundlice geful-  
10 tumōd, and þurh Godes gife þone songeræft onfêng, and hê for-  
þon nâfre nôht læsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrean meahte, ac efre  
þâ ân þâ þe tō æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan  
gedafenóde singan. Pæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð  
þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre yldo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge-  
15 leornóde, and hê forþon oft in gebeōrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse  
intingan gedêmed, þæt hî calle secolden þurh endebyrdnesse be  
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlêcan,  
þonne ârâs hê for secame fram þam symble and hâm eode tō his  
hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs pæs  
gebeōrscipes and út pæs gangende tō neâtâ seypene, þârâ heord  
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîere tîde  
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stōd him sum man æt  
þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman  
25 nemde, “Cædmon, sing mē hpæthpegu.” Þâ andsparode hê and  
cpæð: “Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeōr-  
scipe âteode, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûðe.” Eft hê  
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, “Hpæðere þâ meaht mē  
singan.” Cpæð hê, “Hpæt sceal ic singan?” Cpæð hê, “Sing  
30 mē frumsceaft.” Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sōna  
singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê  
nâfre ne gehyrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. “Nû pē sceolon herian heofonrices Deard,  
Metodes milte and his mōdgeþone,  
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,  
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.  
He ærest gesceôp eorðan bearnum  
heofon tō hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;  
þâ middangeard, monecynnes Deard,  
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teode  
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig.”

5. Pā ârâs hê fram þam slæpe, and eal þā þe hê slāpende sang,  
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in  
 þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrdes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hê on  
 morne tō þam tūngerōfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sæde  
 15 hþilce gife hê onfēng, and hê hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-  
 lādde, and hire þæt efdde and sægde. Pā hêt heō gesamnian  
 ealle þā gelārdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andþeardum  
 hêt seegan þæt spefu and þæt leōd singan, þætte ealrā heorā  
 dōmê gecoren pære, hþæt oððe hponan þæt eumen pære. Pā  
 10 pæs him callum geseþen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram  
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hî him and  
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godeundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,  
 gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōdsanges  
 þæt gehpyrde. Pā hê þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eode hê  
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þý betstan leōdê ge-  
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in  
 þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hê peornldhād  
 forlête and munuchāde onfēnge; and hê þæt pel þafōde; and heō  
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde  
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hêt hine lēran þæt getæl  
 þæs hālgan stāres and spellas, and hê eal þā hê in gehērnesse ge-  
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clēne nýten  
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōd gehpyrde, and his song and his  
 25 leōd pæron spā pynsum tō gehýranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās  
 æt his mūde priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hê ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman  
 maneynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses  
 bōc, and eft be út gange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-  
 30 gange þæs gehátlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum þæs hālgan  
 geþrites canones bōcā, and be Cristes mennisenesse, and be  
 his þrōpunge, and be his npāstignesse on heofonās, and bíg þæs  
 Hālgan Gāstes cyne, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bî þam ege  
 þæs tōþeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglican pītes, and  
 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlican rīces hê manig leōd geporhte; and  
 spile eac oðter manig be þām godeundum fremsumnessum and dō-  
 mum hê geporhte. On callum þām hê geornlice gfmde, þæt hê  
 men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mādāedā, tō lufan and tō  
 vgeornfulnessse āþehte gōdrā dādā, forþon hê pæs se man spīde  
 40 āfest, and reogollicum þeōdscipum eādmōðlice underþeōded; and  
 pið þām þā þe on oðre pīsan dōn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mī

celre ellenpôðnesse oubærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôðe.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlêhte his gepitennesses and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlicere untrymnesses þrycced and hefigôð, hpæðere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd mihte ge sprecean ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in læðan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þénian. Þâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte  
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôðe, þæt hê restan mihte. Þâ pundrôðe se þegn forþon hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neah ne pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebead.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste côðe, and hê gefeôndê môðe  
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þâ andsparôðon hî and cpædon, "Hwile þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neah is, nú þâ þus rôðlice and þus glæðlice tô ús sprecende eart." Cpæð hê  
20 eft, "Beræð mē hpæðere hûsel tô." Þâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môð, and bûtan eallum inean bliðe tô him hæfdon. Þâ andsparôðon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne inean tô him piston, æc hî him ealle spîðe bliðemôðe pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum bliðe  
25 pære. Þâ andsparôðe hê, and cpæð, "Mine brôðru þâ leôðan, ic eom spîðe bliðmôð tô eop and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôðe. Þâ git hê frægn, hû neah þære tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran  
30 and heorâ nhtsang singan. Andsparôðon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tîde biðan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôðe mid Cristes rôðetacne, and his heafod onhyldde tô þam bolstre, and medmicef fice onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôðe.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Seyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord  
40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôðende, betýnde.



## P O E T R Y.

### DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**ridende      ge**SC**capum lpeorfað  
**G**leô-men **G**umenâ      geond **G**rundâ fela,  
**T**hearfe seegað,      **T**hone-pord sprecað,  
**S**imle **S**ûð otðe norð      **S**umne gemêtað  
5      **G**yddâ **G**leâpne,      **G**eofum unhneâpne,  
se þe fore **D**aguðe      pile **D**ôm ârêran,  
**E**orlscipe **Æ**fian,      ôð þæt **E**al scaceð  
**L**eoht and **L**if somod:      **L**of se gepyreeð,  
**H**afað under **H**efonum      **H**ealhæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

10      **H**pîlum **C**yninges þegn,  
**G**uma **G**ilp-blæden,      **G**iddâ gemyndig,  
se þe **E**al-fela      **E**ald-gesegenâ  
**V**Vorn gemunde,      **V**Vord ôðer fand  
**S**ôðe gebunden:      Seeg eft ongan  
15      **S**ið Beôpulfes      **S**nyttum styrian,  
and on **SP**êd precan      **SP**el gerâde,  
**V**Vordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær præs **H**earpan spêg,  
**S**putol **S**ang scôpes.      **S**ægðe, se þe cûðe  
**F**runsecaft **F**irâ      **F**eorran reccan,  
20      epæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga      **E**orðan porhte  
**V**Vlite-beorhtne **V**Vang,      spâ **V**Væter bebûgeð,  
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêðig      **S**unnan and mônân  
**L**eoðan tô **L**eohte      **L**and-bûendum,  
and ge**F**rætpâde      **F**oldan sceâtâs  
25      **L**eomum and **L**eaðum,      **L**if eac gesceôp  
**C**ynnâ gehvvylenum,      þârâ þe **C**pice hvvyrfað.

# ¶ CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(*The First Day*, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þā giet nymde heolster-sceado  
 piht geporden, ac þes þīða grund  
 stôð deôp and dim, Ðrihtne fremde,  
 idel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt  
 5 stīð-friht cýning, and þā stôpe beheôld  
 dreāmā leāse, geseah deorc gespeore  
 semian sinnilite speart under roderum,  
 pon and pēste, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft  
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cýninges.  
 10 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Ðrihten  
 helm ealpihtā heofon and eorðan,  
 rodor ârêrde, and þis rāne land  
 gestadelôde strangum mihtum,  
 Freā ælmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt  
 15 græs ungrêne: Ðgārseeg þealhte  
 speart sinnilite sīde and pīde,  
 pone pēgās. Þā pæs puldor-torht  
 Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren  
 mielun/spêdum. Metod englā hêht  
 20 lifes Brytta leôht forð euman  
 ofer rūmne grund; rade pæs gefylled  
 Heāh-cýninges hæs: him pæs hālig leôht  
 ofer pēstenne, spā se Dyrhta beheād.  
 Þā gesundrôde sigorā Ðaldend  
 25 ofer lago-flôde leôht pið þeôstrum,  
 sceade pið seīman. Sceôp þā bām naman  
 lifes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest  
 þurh Ðrihtnes pord dæg genemned,  
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Ðel licôde  
 30 Freān æt frymde forðbāro tīd:  
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado  
 speart spīdrian geond sīðne grund.

(*Satan's Speech*, 347-388.)

- Satan madelôde; sorgiende spræc  
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,  
 35 gýman þæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

## CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

*(The First Day, 103-104.)*

- Ne<sup>1</sup> was there then yet nymthe<sup>2</sup> holster<sup>3</sup>-shadow  
 wight<sup>3</sup> i-worthen<sup>4</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> this wide ground  
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte<sup>7</sup> fremde<sup>8</sup>,  
 idle and unnut<sup>9</sup>: on that with-eyes wlat<sup>10</sup>  
 5 stith<sup>11</sup>-frith<sup>12</sup> king, and the stows<sup>13</sup> beheld  
 of-dreams<sup>14</sup> less<sup>14</sup>, i-saw dark i-swerk<sup>15</sup>  
 seme<sup>16</sup> sinnight<sup>17</sup> swart under rodors<sup>18</sup>,  
 wan and waste, oth<sup>19</sup> that this world-schaft<sup>20</sup>  
 through word i-worth<sup>21</sup> wulder<sup>22</sup>-king's.  
 10 Here erst<sup>23</sup> i-shaped ecche<sup>24</sup> Drihte<sup>7</sup>,  
 helm<sup>25</sup> of-all-wights<sup>26</sup>, heaven and earth,  
 roder<sup>18</sup> a-reared, and this roomy land  
 i-statheled<sup>27</sup> with strong mights,  
 Frea<sup>28</sup> almighty. Folde<sup>29</sup> was then yet  
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge<sup>30</sup> thatched<sup>31</sup>  
 swart sinnight<sup>17</sup> side<sup>32</sup> and wide,  
 wan waves. Then was wulder<sup>22</sup>-tort<sup>33</sup>  
 Heaven-ward's<sup>34</sup> ghost<sup>35</sup> over holm<sup>36</sup> borne  
 with-mickle speeds. Metod<sup>37</sup> of-angels heht<sup>38</sup>,  
 20 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>, light forth to-come  
 over roomy ground; rathe<sup>40</sup> was i-filled<sup>41</sup>  
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light  
 over waste, so the Wright<sup>42</sup> (be-)bade.  
 Then i-sundered siyers<sup>43</sup> Wielding<sup>44</sup>  
 25 over leye<sup>45</sup>-flood light with<sup>46</sup> thuster<sup>47</sup>,  
 shade with<sup>46</sup> shimmer. Shope<sup>48</sup> then for-both names  
 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>; light was erst<sup>23</sup>  
 through Drihte's<sup>7</sup> word day i-named,  
 wlite<sup>49</sup>-bright i-shaft<sup>50</sup>. Well liked<sup>50</sup>  
 30 Frea<sup>28</sup> at frumthe<sup>51</sup> forthbearing<sup>52</sup> tide<sup>53</sup>:  
 day erst<sup>23</sup> i-saw dark shadow  
 swart swither<sup>54</sup> yond<sup>55</sup> side<sup>32</sup> ground.  
*(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)*  
 Satan matheled<sup>56</sup>; sorrowing spake  
 he that hell forth<sup>57</sup> hold should  
 35 to-yeme<sup>58</sup> the ground: was ere<sup>59</sup> God's angel

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> except (?). <sup>3</sup> cave, cavernous. <sup>4</sup> aught. <sup>5</sup> existent, created. <sup>6</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>7</sup> God (P. P.). <sup>8</sup> strange (Ch.). <sup>9</sup> useless (S.). <sup>10</sup> looked (S.). <sup>11</sup> strong. <sup>12</sup> mind (?). <sup>13</sup> places (S.). <sup>14</sup> joy-less. <sup>15</sup> murkiness (?). <sup>16</sup> remain (?). <sup>17</sup> in sem-piternal night (?). <sup>18</sup> heavens (?). <sup>19</sup> till (?). <sup>20</sup> creation (?). <sup>21</sup> came into being. <sup>22</sup> glory (S.). <sup>23</sup> first. <sup>24</sup> eternal (S.). <sup>25</sup> protector. <sup>26</sup> beings. <sup>27</sup> established (S.). <sup>28</sup> sovereign (?). <sup>29</sup> earth (S.). <sup>30</sup> ocean (?). <sup>31</sup> covered. <sup>32</sup> far, long (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> bright (H.). <sup>34</sup> warder, guardian. <sup>35</sup> spirit. <sup>36</sup> high sea. <sup>37</sup> creator (?). <sup>38</sup> ordered (P. P., Ch.). <sup>39</sup> allotter (?). <sup>40</sup> soon. <sup>41</sup> fulfilled. <sup>42</sup> maker. <sup>43</sup> victories' (?). <sup>44</sup> Ruler. <sup>45</sup> lake (H.). <sup>46</sup> from. <sup>47</sup> darkness (S.). <sup>48</sup> shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). <sup>49</sup> beautiful (S.). <sup>50</sup> pleased (Ch., P. P.). <sup>51</sup> beginning (S.). <sup>52</sup> creation's. <sup>53</sup> time. <sup>54</sup> pass away (H.). <sup>55</sup> over, beyond. <sup>56</sup> spoke (S.). <sup>57</sup> thenceforth. <sup>58</sup> keep (P. P.). <sup>59</sup> once, before.

- white in heaven, oth<sup>1</sup> him his huic<sup>2</sup> forspene<sup>3</sup>  
 and his overmet<sup>4</sup> of all swithest<sup>5</sup>,  
 that he ne<sup>6</sup> would wereds<sup>7</sup> Drihte's<sup>8</sup>  
 word worthy<sup>9</sup>. Welled to-him on in<sup>10</sup>  
 5 huic<sup>2</sup> ymb<sup>11</sup> his heart; hot was to-him out<sup>12</sup>  
 wrothly<sup>13</sup> wite<sup>14</sup>. He then with-word quoth:  
 Is this ange<sup>15</sup> stead<sup>16</sup> unlike switche<sup>17</sup>  
 the other that we ere couth<sup>18</sup>  
 high on heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, that me mine herre<sup>20</sup> on-loaned<sup>21</sup>,  
 10 though we hine<sup>22</sup> for the all-wielder owe<sup>23</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> must,  
 rome<sup>24</sup> our riche<sup>19</sup>. Naft<sup>25</sup> he though right i-done  
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom  
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche<sup>19</sup> be-numen<sup>26</sup>,  
 hath it i-marked mid<sup>27</sup> mankind  
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most  
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,  
 mine strong stool<sup>28</sup> (be-)hold,  
 be to-himself<sup>29</sup> in wynne<sup>29</sup>, and we this wite<sup>14</sup> thole<sup>30</sup>,  
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed<sup>23</sup> I my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>,  
 20 and might one tide<sup>32</sup> out worth<sup>33</sup>,  
 be one winter-stound<sup>32</sup>, then I mid this wered<sup>7</sup>—!  
 Ac<sup>34</sup> lie me ymbe<sup>11</sup> iron bonds,  
 rideth<sup>35</sup> racket's<sup>36</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>: I am riche<sup>19</sup>-less!  
 have me so hard hell clomps  
 25 fast befaugen<sup>38</sup>! Here is fire mickle  
 up and neath! I o<sup>39</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> i-saw  
 loather<sup>40</sup> landscipe! leye<sup>41</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> a-swome<sup>42</sup>  
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang<sup>43</sup>,  
 slith-hard<sup>44</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>, from-sith<sup>45</sup> a-merred<sup>46</sup>,  
 30 a-ferred<sup>46</sup> me from-my feeth<sup>47</sup>, feet are i-bounden,  
 hands i-haft<sup>48</sup>; are these hell-doors'  
 ways forwrought<sup>49</sup>; so I mid<sup>50</sup> wight<sup>50</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> may  
 off these lith<sup>51</sup>-bonds. Lie me about  
 of-hard iron hot i-slain<sup>52</sup>  
 35 grindels<sup>53</sup> great; mid<sup>27</sup> that me God hath  
 i-hafted<sup>49</sup> by the balse<sup>54</sup>. So I wot, he my huic<sup>2</sup> cuth<sup>18</sup>  
 and that wist eke<sup>55</sup> wereds<sup>17</sup> Drihte<sup>8</sup>,  
 that should us, *me and Adam*, evil i-worth<sup>56</sup>  
 ymb<sup>11</sup> that heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, there<sup>57</sup> I owed<sup>23</sup> my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>!

<sup>1</sup> till (?). <sup>2</sup> mind (S.). <sup>3</sup> seduced (?). <sup>4</sup> pride (S.). <sup>5</sup> mightiest (P. P., Ch.). <sup>6</sup> not. <sup>7</sup> hosts (S.).  
<sup>8</sup> Lord (P. P.). <sup>9</sup> honor, obey (S.). <sup>10</sup> within. <sup>11</sup> about (?). <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> wrathful (S.). <sup>14</sup> pun-  
 ishment (Ch.). <sup>15</sup> narrow (S.). <sup>16</sup> place. <sup>17</sup> very (P. P., Ch.). <sup>18</sup> knew. <sup>19</sup> kingdom, -ric (S.).  
<sup>20</sup> lord (S.). <sup>21</sup> presented. <sup>22</sup> it (S.). <sup>23</sup> have, own. <sup>24</sup> use (?). <sup>25</sup> hath not (S.). <sup>26</sup> taken (Ch.,  
 P. P.). <sup>27</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>28</sup> seat. <sup>29</sup> joy (H.). <sup>30</sup> suffer. <sup>31</sup> power, control (S.). <sup>32</sup> hour. <sup>33</sup> be free.  
<sup>34</sup> but. <sup>35</sup> oppresseth. <sup>36</sup> bonds' (?). <sup>37</sup> rope (S.). <sup>38</sup> caught (S.). <sup>39</sup> ever (S.). <sup>40</sup> loathlier.  
<sup>41</sup> fire, low (P. P.). <sup>42</sup> smoulder (?). <sup>43</sup> fastening (H.). <sup>44</sup> terrible (?). <sup>45</sup> departure (P. P.).  
<sup>46</sup> prevented (S.). <sup>47</sup> path, departure (?). <sup>48</sup> held (?). <sup>49</sup> obstructed, closed (S.). <sup>50</sup> any way.  
<sup>51</sup> limbs. <sup>52</sup> forged (S.). <sup>53</sup> bars, clogs (S.). <sup>54</sup> neck. <sup>55</sup> also. <sup>56</sup> happen to. <sup>57</sup> if.

- 5      lƿit on heofne,      ôð hine his hyge forspeôn  
 and his ofermetto      ealrâ spîðôst,  
 þæt hê ne polde      peredâ Drihtnes  
 pord purdian.      Deôl him on innan  
 hyge, ymb his heortan;      hât ƿæs him utan  
 10      ƿrâðlic ƿîte.      Hê ƿâ pordê cƿæd:  
 “Is þes ænga stede      ungelic spîðe  
 þam ôðrum      þe ƿê âr cûdon  
 heân on heofon-rîce,      þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,  
 15      þeâh ƿê hine for þam alƿealdan      âgan ne môston,  
 rômigian âres rîces.      Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn  
 þæt hê ûs hæfd befylled      fyre tô botme  
 helle þære hâtan,      heofon-rîcê benumen,  
 hafâð hit gemearcôð      mid mon-eynne  
 20      tô gesettanne.      Þæt mê is sorgâ mæst  
 þæt Adam secal,      þe ƿæs of eorðan geporht,  
 mînne stronglican      stôl behealdan,  
 pesan him on ƿynne,      and ƿê þis ƿîte þolien  
 hearm on þisse helle.      Ðâ lâ! âhte ic mîn-râ handâ ge-  
 25      and môste âne tîd      ûte ƿeorðan,      [ƿeald  
 pesan âne ƿinter-stunde,      þonne ic mid þys ƿerodê—!  
 Ac liegað mê ymbe      îren-bendâs,  
 rîðeð racentan sâl:      ic eom rîces leâs!  
 habbað mê spâ hearde      helle clommâs  
 30      fæste befangen!      Hêr is fyr micel  
 ufan and neotone!      ic â ne geseah  
 lâðran landscipe!      lig ne âspâmâð  
 hât ofer helle.      Mê habbað hringâ gespong,  
 slîð-hearda sâl      sîðes âmyrred,  
 35      âfyrred mê mîn fêðe;      fêð synt gebundene,  
 handâ gehæfte;      synt þissâ hel-dorâ  
 ƿegâs forƿorhte:      spâ ic mid ƿilte ne mæg  
 of þissum hioðo-bendum.      Liegað mê ymbûtan  
 heardes îrenes      hâte geslægene  
 40      grindlâs greâte;      mid þy mê God hafâð  
 gehæfted be þam healse.      Spâ ic ƿât, hê mînne hige cûðe  
 and þæt ƿiste eac      ƿerodâ Drihten,  
 þæt sceolde unc Adame      yfele gepurðan  
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce,      þær ic âhte mîn-râ handâ geƿeald!

## CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

*(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)*

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegás,  
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,  
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde  
 hátum heofon-colum. Pær hálíg God  
 5 pið fær-bryne folc geseylde,  
 bælcê oferbrædde byrnendne heofon,  
 hálgan nettê hátpendne lyft.  
 Hæfde peder-polcên píðum fiedmum  
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedæled,  
 10 lædde leód-perod; líg-fýr ádranc  
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled páfedon,  
 drihtá gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô  
 pand ofer polenum: hæfde pitig God  
 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,  
 15 spá þá mæst-rápás men ne cûdon,  
 nê þá segl-rôde geseôn meahton  
 eorð-búende callê cræftê,  
 hú áfæstnôd pæs feld-húsâ mæst.
- (106-134.)
- Folc pæs on sálum,  
 20 hlúd herges cym. Heofon-beácen ástâh  
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;  
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-råde beheöld  
 ofer leód-perum lígê seínan  
 byrnende beám. Bláce stôdon  
 25 ofer secôtdendum seíre leóman,  
 scinon scyld-breôðan, sceado spíðredon.  
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton  
 heolstor áhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:  
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde  
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrô  
 hár hæð holmegum pēdrum  
 ô fêrelammê ferht getpáfde.  
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccás,  
 bláce beámás, bæl-egsan hpeôp  
 35 þam here-þreáte, hátan lígê,

- þæt hê on pēstenne      perod forbærnde,  
 nymde hîc mōd-lipate      Môyses hȳrde.  
 Sceân scîr perod,      seyldâs lixton;  
 gesâpon rand-pîgan      rihtre strâte  
 5      segn ofer speotum,      ôð þæt sâ-fæsten  
 landes æt ende      leôð-mægne forstôð,  
 fûs on forð-peg.      Fyrd-pîc ârâs,  
 pyrpton hîc pêrige;      piste genâgdon  
 mōdige mete-þegnâs      hyrâ mægen bêtan.  
 10      Bræddon æfter beorgum,      sidðan bȳme sang,  
 flotan feld-hûsum:      þâ pæs feôrde pîc,  
 rand-pîgenâ ræst      be þam Reâdan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þâ him eorlâ mōð      ortrȳpe pearð,  
 sidðan hîc gesâpon      of sût-pegum  
 15      fyrd Faraônes      forð ongangen,  
 ofer-holt pegan,      eôred lixan,  
 þûfâs þunian,      þeôð meare tredan:  
 gârâs trymedon,      gûð hpearfôðe,  
 blicon bord-hreôðan,      bȳman sungon.  
 20      On hpæl hreôpon      here-fugolâs  
 hilde grêðige;      hræfen gôl  
 deâpîg-federe      ofer driht-nêum,  
 pon pæl-ceâsega.      Dulfâs sungon  
 25      atol âfen-leôð      âtes on pēnan,  
 earleâsan deôr,      epyld-rôf beôðan  
 on lâðrâ lâst      leôð-mæignes fyl,  
 hreôpon meare-pearðâs      middum nihtum:  
 fleâh fêge gâst,      fole pæs gehâged.  
 Hpîlum of þam perode      plance þegnâs  
 30      mæton mîl-padâs      mearâ bôgum.  
 Hîm þær sige-cyning      pið þone segn foran  
 mannâ þengel      meare-þreâtê râð;  
 gûð-pearð gumenâ      grîm-helm gespeôn,  
 cyning cin-berge      (cumbol lixton)  
 35      pîges on pēnum,      pæl-hlencan secôc,  
 hêht his here-ciste      healdan georne  
 fæst fyrd-getrum.      Feônd onsêgon  
 lâðum eâgum      laud-mannâ cyme.  
 Ymb hine pægon      pîgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfas      hilde grêttan  
þurstige þræc-pîges,      þeôden-holde.

# BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

5      Hwæt! þe Gár-Denâ      in<sup>u</sup>geâr-dagum  
       <sup>u</sup>þeôd-cyningâ      þrym gefrunon,  
       hû þâ ætelingâs      ellen fremedon!  
       Oft Scyld Scéling      seeadenâ<sup>u</sup>þreátum,  
       monegum mægðum      <sup>u</sup>meodo<sup>u</sup>setlâ ofteáh;  
       egsôde eorl,      syððan ærest pearð  
       feásceaf funden;      hê þæs frôfre gebâd,  
 10      þeôx under polenum,      peorðmyndum þâh,  
       ôð þæt him æghpyle      þârâ ymb-sittendrâ  
       ofer hron-râde      hýran scolde,  
       gomban gyldan:      þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

15      Him þâ Scyld gepât      tô gestæp-hpîle  
       fela-hrôr fêran      on Freân pære.  
       Hî hyne þâ ætbæron      tô brimes farôðe,  
       spæse gesîðas,      spâ hê selfa bæd,  
       þenden pordum peôld      pine Scyldingâ,  
       leôf land-fruma,      longevâhte.  
 20      Þær æt hýðe stôð      hringed-stefna  
       ísig and út-fûs,      ætelinges fêr:  
       âlêdon þâ      leôfne þeôden,  
       <sup>u</sup>beágâ bryttan,      on bearm scipes,  
       mârne be mæste.      Þær þæs mædmâ fela  
 25      of feor-pegum,      frætpâ, gelâded:  
       ne hýrde ic cymlicor      ceôl gegyrpan  
       hilde-pæpnum      and heað<sup>u</sup>pæðum,  
       billum and byrnum:      him on bearme læg  
       mædmâ mænigo,      þâ him mid scoldon  
 30      on flôdes æht      feor gepítan.  
       Nalæs hî hine læssan      lâcum teôðan,  
       þeôd-gestreônum,      þonne þâ dydon,  
       þe hine æt frumsceafte      forð onsendon



ænne ofer fýðe      umbor pesende :  
 þá gyt hîe him âsetton      segen gyldenne  
 heâh ofer heâfod,      lêton holm beran,  
 geâfon on Vgar-seeg:      him þæs geômor sefa,  
 5      murnende môð.      Men ne eunnon  
 secgan tô sôðe,      sele-ræðende,  
 hæleð under heofenum,      hpâ þæm hlæste onfêng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64-83.)

Þa þæs HRÔDGÂRE      here-spêð gyfen,  
 piðes peorðmynd,      þæt him his pine-magâs  
 10      georne hýrdon,      ôð þæt seô geôgoð gepeôx,  
 mago-driht micel.      Him on môð be-arn,  
 þæt hê heal-reced      hâtan polde,  
 medo-ærn micel      men gepyrecean,  
 15      þone yldo bearn      âfre gefrunon,  
 and þær on-innan      eal gedælan  
 geongum and ealdum,      spyle him God sealde,  
 bûton fole-scære      and feorum gumenâ.  
 Þa ic piðe gefrægn      peore gebannan  
 manigre mægðe      geond þisne middangeard,  
 20      fole-stede frætpan.      Him on fyrste gelomp  
 ædre mid yldum,      þæt hit pearð eal gearo,  
 heal-ærnâ mæst:      seôp him HEORT naman,  
 se þe his pordes gepeald      piðe hæfde.  
 Hê beôð ne âlêh,      beâgâs dæðde,  
 25      sinc æt symle.      Sele hliðæde  
 heâh and horn-geâp.

(*Grendel*, 99-129.)

Spâ þâ driht-guman      dreânum lifdon  
 eâdiglice,      ôð þæt ân ongan  
 fyrene fremman,      feônd on helle:  
 30      þæs se grimma gâst      GRENDEL hâten,  
 mære meare-stapa,      se þe môrâs heôld,  
 fêh and fæsten;      fîfel-cynnes eard  
 ponsælig per      pearðôðe hpile,  
 siððan him Scyppend      forserifen hæfde.  
 35      In Caines cýnne      þone epealm gepræc  
 êce Drihten,      þæs þe hê Abel slôg:  
 ne gefeah hê þære fæhðe,      ac hê hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánê    man-cynne fram.  
 Panon untydrás    ealle onpôcon,  
 eotenás and ylfe    and oreneás,  
 spylee gigantás,    þá pið Gode punnon  
 5    lange þrage:    hê him þæs leân forgeald!—  
 Gepát þá neôsian,    syððan niht becom,  
 heân hûses,    hû hit Hring-Dene  
 æfter beôr-þege    gebûn hæfdon;  
 fand þá þær inne    æðelingá gedriht  
 10    spefan æfter symble:    sorgo ne cûdon,  
 poneceast perá.    Diht unhêlo  
 grim and grâdig    gearo sôna þæs,  
 reôc and rêðe,    and on ræste genam  
 þrítig þegnâ;    þanon eft gepát  
 15    hûðe hrêmig    tô hâm faran,  
 mid þære pæl-fylle    pîcâ neôsan.  
 Pâ þæs on uhtan    mid êr-dæge  
 GRENDES gûð-craeft    gumum undyrne:  
 þá þæs æfter piste    póp up-âhafen,  
 20    micel morgen-spêg.

(144-152.)

- Spâ rîxôðe    and pið rihte pan  
 âna pið callum,    ôð þæt íðel stôð  
 hûsâ sêlest.    Dæs seô hpîl micel:  
 tpelf pintrâ tîð    torn geþolôðe  
 25    pine Seyldingâ,    peânâ gehpelene,  
 síðrâ sorgâ;    forþam síððan pearð  
 yldâ bearnum    undyrne cûð,  
 gyddum geômore,    þætte GRENDEL pan  
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

*(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194-228.)*

- Þæt fram hâm gefrægn    Higelâces þegn,  
 gôð mid Geátum,    Grendles dæðâ:  
 se þæs mon-cyunes    mægenes strengest  
 on þam dæge    þysses lífes,  
 æðele and eácen.    Hîet him ýð-lidan  
 35    gôðne gegyrpan;    epæð hê gûð-cyning  
 ofer span-ráðe    sêcean polde,  
 mærne þeôðen,    þá him þæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða      Geatā leôðā  
 ceþpan gecorone,      þārā þe hē cēnôste  
 findan mihte:      fiftēnā sum  
 sund-pudu sôhte;      seeg pīsāde,  
 5      lagu-cræftig mon,      land-gemyreu.  
 Fyrst forð gepāt:      flota pæs on ýðum,  
 bāt under beorge.      Beornās gearpe  
 on stefn stigon;      streāmās pundon  
 sund pið sande.      Seegās bāron  
 10      on bearm nacan      beorhte frætepe,  
 gûð-searo geatolic:      guman út seufon,  
 perās on pilsîð      pudu bundenne.  
 Gepāt þā ofer pæg-holm      pindē gefýsed  
 flota fāmig-heals      fugle gelicôst,  
 15      ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð      ôðres dôgores  
 punden-stefna      gepaden hæfde,  
 þæt þā lîtende      land gesāpon,  
 brim-clifu blican,      beorgās steāpe,  
 sîde sâ-næssās:      þā pæs sund liden  
 20      eoletes æt ende.      Panon up hraðe  
 Dederā leôde      on pang stigon,  
 sâ-pudu sâldon:      syrean hrysedon,  
 gûð-gepædo;      Gode þancedon,  
 pæs þe him ýð-lāde      eāðe purdon.

*(The Warden of the Shore, 229 +.)*

- 25      Þā of pealle geseah      pearð Scyldingā,  
 se þe holm-clifu      healdan scolde,  
 beran ofer bolcan      beorhte randās,  
 fyrð-searu fûslicu;      hine fyrpyt bræc  
 môð-gehygdum,      hpæt þā men pæron.  
 30      Gepāt him þā tô parôðe      piegê ridan  
 þegn Hrôðgāres,      þrymnum epehte  
 mægen-pudu mundum,      meðel-pordum frægn:  
 “Hpæt syndon gē      searo-hæbbendrā  
 byrnum perede,      þe þus brontne ceôl  
 35      ofer lagu-strāte      lāðan epômon,  
 hider ofer holmās      Hrôðgār sêcean?  
 Ic pæs ende-sâta,      æg-pearde heôld,  
 þæt on land Denā      lāðrā nænig  
 mid scip-herge      secdðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr euman ongannon  
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord  
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne piſson,  
 magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mârân gesealh  
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,  
 seeg on ſcarpum; nis þæt ſeld-guma  
 pâpnum gepeordâð, næfne him his plite leôge,  
 ænlic auſýn. Nû ic eôper ſceal  
 10 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan  
 leáſe ſceâperâs on land Denâ  
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend  
 mere-liðende, mîune gehýrað  
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfoſt is ſêleſt  
 tô geeýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme ſyndon.”  
 15 Him ſe yldeſta andſparôde,  
 perodes pâsa pord-hord onleâc:  
 “Dê ſynt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde  
 and Higelâces heord-geneâtâs.  
 Dæſ mîn fæder ſoleum geeýðed,  
 20 ædele ord-fruma Eegþeôp hâten;  
 gebâð pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe  
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman  
 pitenâ pel-hpyle píde geond eorðan.  
 Dê þurh holdne hige hláford þînne  
 25 ſunu Healfdenes ſêcean epômon,  
 leôð-gebyrgean. Deſ þû ús lârenâ gôð!”
286. Deard maðelôde, þær on piege sæt  
 ombeht unforht: “Æghþæðres ſceal  
 30 ſcearp ſcyld-pîga geſcâd pitan,  
 pordâ and poreâ, ſe þe pel þenceð.  
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold vcorod  
 freân Scyldingâ: gepítað forð beran  
 pâpen and gepædu, ic eôp píſige.”
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota ſtille bâð,  
 35 ſeomôde on ſôle ſîð-fæðmed ſcip,  
 on ancre fæſt. Eoforlic ſeionon  
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê  
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.  
 Gûð-môde grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomme,    ôð þæt hý sæl timbred  
 geatolic and gold-fáh    ongytan milton;  
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst    fold-búendum  
 recedâ under roderum,    on þæm se ríca bād;  
 5    lixte se leôma    ofer landâ fela.  
 Him þâ hilde-deôr    hof môðigrâ  
 torht getæhte,    þæt hý him tô milton  
 gegnum gangan.    Gúð-beornâ sum  
 pieg gepende,    pord æfter epæd:  
 10    “Mæl is mê tô fêran!    Fæder alpaldâ  
 mid âr-stafum    eôpie gehealde  
 síðâ gesunde!    ic tô sâ pille  
 pið prát perod    pearde healdan.”

*A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)*

- Pær pæs hæledâ hleahor;    hlyn spynsôðe,  
 15    pord pæron pynsume.    Eôðe DEALHPEÓÐ forð,  
 epên Hrôðgâres    cymnâ gemyndig,  
 grêtte gold-hroden    guman on healle,  
 and þâ freôlic píf    ful gesealde  
 ârest Eâst-Denâ    êctel-pearde,  
 20    bæd hine blitne    æt þære beôr-þege,  
 leôdum leôfne;    hê on lust geþeah  
 symbol and sele-ful,    sige-rôf cyning.  
 Ymb-eôðe þâ    ides Helmingâ  
 duguðe and geôgoðe    dæl æghpylene;  
 25    sine-fato sealde,    ôð þæt sâel âlamp,  
 þæt hiô Beôpulfe,    beâg-hroden epên  
 môðe gefungen,    medo-ful ætbær;  
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð,    Gode þancôðe  
 pîs-fæst pordum,    pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,  
 30    þæt heô on ænigne    eorl gelfýðe  
 fýrenâ frôfre.    Hê þæt ful geþeah,  
 pæl-reôp pîga,    æt DEALHPEÓN,  
 and þâ gyddôðe    gúðe gefýsed;  
 Beôpulf macelôðe,    bearn Eegþeôpes:  
 35    “Ic þæt hogôðe,    þâ ic on holm gestâh,  
 sâ-bât gesæt    mid minrâ seegâ gedriht,  
 þæt ic ânunga    eôprâ leôðâ  
 pillan geporhte,    oððe on pæl crunge,  
 feônd-grápum fæst.    Ic gefremman seal

- eorlic ellen,    oððe ende-dæg  
 on þisse meodu-healle    mīnne gebīdan."  
 Pam pīfe þā pord    pel licôdon,  
 gilp-epide Geātes;    eôðe gold-hroden  
 5    freôlicu folc-epēn    tō hire freān sittan.  
 Pā pæs eft spā ær    inne on healle  
 þryð-pord sprecen,    þeôð on sêlum,  
 sige-folcā spæg,    ôð þæt semninga  
 sunu Healfdenes    sêcean polde  
 10    æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651.                    Derod eal árás.  
 Grêtte þā    guma ôðerne,  
 HRÔDGÂR BEÔDULF,    and him hæl âbeād.
1789.                    Nihthelm gespearc  
 15    deorc ofer dryht-gumum.    Duguð eal árás;  
 polde blonden-feax    beddes neôsan,  
 gamela Scylding.    Geāt ungemetes pel  
 rôfne rand-pīgan    restan lyste:  
 sôna him sele-þegn    sīdes pērgum,  
 20    feorran-cundum    forð pīsāde,  
 se for andrysum    ealle bepeotede  
 þegnes þearfe,    spylec þý dôgorê  
 heādo-lifende    habban seoldon.  
 Reste hine þā rām-heort;    reced hlifāde  
 25    geāp and gold-fāh,    gæst inne spæf,  
 ôð þæt hrefn blaca    heofenes pynne  
 blid-heort bodôde,    cōman beorhte leōman  
 ofer scadu seacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- Næs þæt þonne mætôst    mægen-fultumā,  
 30    þæt him on þearfe lāh    þyle Hrôðgāres;  
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce    HRUNTING nama,  
 þæt pæs ān foran    eald-gestreônā;  
 eeg pæs īren,    āter-tānum fāh,  
 āhyrded heado-spātê;    nêfre hit æt hilde ne spāc  
 35    mannā ængum    þārā þe hit mid mundum bepand,  
 se þe gryre-sidās    gegān dorste,

fole-stede fära; næs þæt forma sít,  
þæt hit ellen-peore æfian seolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Þá se eorl ongeat,  
þæt hê in nið-sele    nāt-hpylcum pæs,  
5    þær him nænig pæter    pihtê ne secedede,  
      nê him for hrôf-sele    hrīnan ne mehte  
      fêr-gripe flôdes:    fȳr-leôht geseah,  
      blācne leôman    beorhte seīnan.  
Ongeat þá se gôða    grund-pyrgenne,  
10    mere-pīf mihtig;    mægen-ræs forgeaf  
      hilde-billê,    hond spenge ne ofteāh,  
      þæt hire on hafelan    hring-mâel āgôl  
      grādig gûð-leôð;    þá se gist onfand,  
      þæt se beado-leôma    bītan nolde,  
15    aldre secedtan,    ac seô eeg gespāc  
      þeôðne æt þearfe:    þolôde âr fela  
      hond-gemôtā,    helm oft gescær,  
      fêges fyrð-hrægl:    þá pæs forma sít  
      deôrum mādne,    þæt his dôm ālæg.  
20    Eft pæs ān-ræð,    nalas elnes læt,  
      mærdā gemyndig    mæg Hygelāces;  
      pearp þā punden-mâel    prættnum gebunden  
      yrre oretta,    þæt hit on eorðan læg,  
      stūt and stȳl-eeg;    strenge getrūpôde,  
25    mund-gripe mægenes.    Spā sceal man dôn  
      þonne hê æt gûðe    gegān þeneed  
      longsumne lof,    nā ymb his lif cearād.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah þā on searpum    sige-eādīg bil,  
eald speord eotenise    eegum þyhtig,  
30    pīgenā peorð-mynd:    þæt pæs pæpmā cyst,  
      būton līt pæs mære    þonne ænig mon ôðer  
      tô beadu-lāce    ætberan meahte,  
      gôð and geatolic    gigantā gepeore.  
      Hê gefêng þā fetel-hilt,    freea Scyldingā,  
35    hreôh and heoro-grim    hring-mâel gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgār mæðelôde,    hilt secapôde,

- ealde lāfe,    on þæm pæs or priten  
 fyrn-gepinnes:    syððan flōd ofslōh,  
 gifen geōtende,    gigantā cyn,  
 frēne gefērdon:    þæt pæs fremde þeōd  
 5    ēcean Dryhtne,    him pæs ende-leān  
 þurh pæteres pylm    paldend sealde.  
 Spā pæs on þæm scennum    seīran goldes  
 þurh rūn-stafās    rihte gemearcōd,  
 geseted and gesēd,    hpām þæt speord geporht,  
 10    irenā cyst,    ārest pære,  
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fāh.

### ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrēd ūs    cald-spel reahte  
 cyning Dest-Sexnā,    cræft meldōde,  
 leōd-pyrhtā list:    him pæs lust micel,  
 15    þæt hē þiossum leōdum    leōd spellōde,  
 monnum myrgen,    mislice epidās.

#### METER VI.

- Pā se Dislōm eft    pord-hord onleāc,  
 sang sōd-epidās,    and þus selfa epæd:  
 Ponne siō sunne    speotolōst seīned  
 20    hādrōst of hefone,    hræde biōd āpīstrōd  
 ealle ofer eorðan    ōðre steorran;  
 forþæm hiorā birhtu    ne bið āuht  
 tō gesettanne    pið þære sunnan leōht.  
 Ponne smolte blæpð    sūðan and pestan  
 25    pind under polenum,    þonne peaxað hræde  
 feldes blōstman    fægen þæt lū mōton:  
 ac se stearca storm,    þonne hē strong cymð  
 norðan and eāstan,    hē genimeð hræde  
 þære rōsan plite,    and eac þā rūman sē  
 30    norðerne fyst    nēde gebāded,  
 þæt hiō strange geondstyred    on staðu beāteð.  
 Eā lā! þæt on eorðan    āuht fæstliceas  
 peorces on porulde    ne punād āfre!



## METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan    Dēlandes bān,  
 þæs gold-smīdes,    þe þæs geó mārōst?  
 Forþý ic epæð þæs pīsan    Dēlandes bān,  
 forþý ængum ne mæg    eorð-būendrā  
 5    se cræft losian,    þe him Crist onlēand.  
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý ēð    ænne præccan  
 his cræftes beniman,    þe mon oncerran mæg  
 sunnan on-spīfan    and þisne spīftan rodor  
 of his riht-ryne    rincā ænig.  
 10    Hpā pāt nú þæs pīsan    Dēlandes bān,  
 on hpeleum hī hlāpā    hrusan þeccen?  
 Hpær is nú se rīca    Rô mânā pita  
 and se ārōða,    þe pē ymb sprecað,  
 hiorā heretoga,    se gehāten þæs  
 15    mid þām burhparum    Brūtus nemned?  
 Hpær is eac se pīsa    and se peordgeorna  
 and se fæst-rāða    folces hyrde,  
 se þæs ūðpita    ælces þinges  
 eāne and cræftig,    þæm þæs Catōn nama?  
 20    Hī pæron gefyrn    forð gepitene:  
 nāt nāenig mon,    hpær hī nú sindon!  
 Hpæt is hiorā here    būton se hlīsa ān?  
 se is eac tō lytel    spelerā lārīōpā,  
 forþæm þā mago-rincās    mārān pyrðe  
 25    pæron on porulde.    Ac hit is pyrse nú,  
 þæt geond þās eorðan    æghpær sindon  
 hiorā gelīcan    hpōn ymbspræce,  
 sume openlice    ealle forgitene,  
 þæt hī se hlīsa    hīp-cūðe ne mæg  
 30    fore-māre perās    forð gebrengan!  
 Peāh gē nú pēnen    and pīlnigen,  
 þæt gē lange tīd    libban mōten,  
 hpæt iōp æfre þý bet    biō oððe þince,  
 forþæm þe nāne forlēt,    þeāh hit lang þince,  
 35    deað æfter dōgorrīme,    þonne hē hæfð Drihtnes leāfe?  
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe    hæledā ænig,  
 guma æt þæm gilpe,    gif hine gegrīpan mōt  
 se eca deað    æfter þissum porulde?

## S A W S.

- Forst sceal freōsan,    fȳr puđu meltan,  
 eorðe grōpan,    is bryegian,  
 pæter-helm pegan,    pundrum lūcan  
 eorðan eifðas:    an sceal inbindan  
 5    forstes fetre,    fela-meahtig God;  
 pinter sceal gepeorpan,    peder eft cuman,  
 sumor spegle hāt,    sund unstillē:  
 deōp deāda pāg    dyrne bið lengest.  
 Holen sceal inaled,    yrfe gedæled  
 10    deādes monnes:    dōm bið sēlāst.  
 Cyning sceal mid ceāpē    epēne gebiegan,  
 bunum and beāgum:    bu sceolōn ārest  
 geofum gōd pesan.    Gūð sceal in eorle  
 pīg gepeaxan,    and pif geþeōn  
 15    leōf mid hyre leōdum,    leoht-mōd pesan,  
 rūne healdan,    rūm-heort beōn  
 mearum and mādnum,    meodo-rādenne  
 for gesið-mægen;    simle āghpær  
 eodor æðelingā    ārest gegrētan,  
 20    forman fullē    tō freān hond  
 ricene gerācan    and him rād pitan,  
 bold-āgendum    bām ætsomme.  
 Scip sceal genægled,    seylð gebunden,  
 leōht linden bord;    leōf pileuma  
 25    frysan pife,    þonne flota stondeð;  
 bið his ceōl cumen    and hyre ceol tō hām,  
 āgen ætgeofa,    and heō hine in laðað,  
 pæscēð his pārig hrægl  
           and him syleð pāde nipe;  
 30    lið him on londe    þæs his lufu bādeð.  
 Ðif sceal pið per    pāre gehealdan;  
 fela bið fæst-hyðigrā,  
           fela bið fyrpet-geornrā,  
 freōð hȳ fremde monnan,  
 35    þonne se oðter feor gepited.  
 Lida bið longe on siðe;  
           ā mon sceal seþeāh leōfes pēnan,  
 gebīdan þæs hē gebēdan ne mæg,  
           hþonne him eft gebyre peorðe;

- hām cymed̃, gif hē hāl leofað̃,  
 nefne him holm gestýred̃;  
 mere hafað̃ mundum, mægt̃ egsan pyn.  
 Ceāp-eādīg mon cyning pīc þonne  
 5 leōdon cýped̃, þonne līdan cymed̃:  
 pudā and pætres nyttād̃  
 þonne him bið pīc ālŷfed̃;  
 mete byged̃, gif hē mārān þearf,  
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorðe.  
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted̃;  
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,  
 ne mæg hē be þŷ pedrē pesan,  
 þeāh hit sŷ pearm on sumerā;  
 ofereumen bið hē, ær hē ācpele,  
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epiene fēde.  
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,  
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,  
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenceð;  
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað̃, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed̃.  
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,  
 ryht roġian. Rāed bið nyttōst,  
 yfel unmyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;  
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.  
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;  
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,  
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.  
 Mūðā gehpyle mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.  
 Gold gerised̃ on guman speorde,  
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on epēne,  
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum  
 piġ tō-piðre, pīc-freodā healdan.  
 Seyld sceal cempa, sceaft reāfere;  
 sceal brŷde beāg, bēc leornere,  
 hūs l hālgum men, hāeðnum synne.  
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,  
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,  
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,  
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,  
 and eft æt þām ende eallam pealded̃  
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

## THIRENES.

- Dindê bipaune      peallâs stondad  
 hrimê bihrorene,      hrýðge þá ederâs.  
 Dôriad þá þín-salo,      paldend liegað  
 dreámê bidrorene;      ðugud eal georong  
 5      plone bi pealle:      sume þíg fornom,  
 ferede in fordpege;      sumne fugel ôðbær  
 ofer heáhne holm;      sumne se hára pulf  
 deáðe gedælde;      sumne dreórig-hleór  
 in eorð-scræfe      eorl gehýdde:  
 10      ýððe spâ þisne eard-geard      ældâ Scyppend,  
 ôðþæt burgparâ      breahtmâ læse  
 eald entâ gepeore      ídlu stódon.  
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal      þísê geþohtê  
 and þis deorce lif      deôpe geondþenced,  
 15      frôð in ferðe,      feor oft gemon  
 pæl-sleahþa þorn      and þâs þord æcipð:      [ðum-gyfa?  
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago?      hpær epom mât-  
 hpær epom symblâ gesetu?      hpær sindon sele-dreámâs?  
 Ealâ beorht bune,      ealâ byrn-þíga,  
 20      ealâ þeôðnes þrym!      hû seô þrag gepât,  
 genâp under niht-helm,      spâ heô nô pære!  
 Stondeð nú on lâste      leôfre ðugudê  
 peal pundrum heáh      pyrmlieum fâh:  
 eorlâs fornôman      ascâ þryðe,  
 25      pæpen pæl-gífru,      Dyrð seô mære,  
 and þâs stân-hleoðu      stormâs enyssað;  
 hrit hreôsende      hruse binded  
 pintres pôma:      þonne þon cymed,  
 nípeð niht-scûa,      nordan onsended  
 30      hreô hægl-fare      hæledum on andan.  
 Eal is earfôðlic      eorðan ríce:  
 onpended pyrdâ gesceaft      þeoruld under heofenum.  
 Hêr bið feoh læne,      hêr bið freond læne,  
 hêr bið mon læne,      hêr bið mæg læne:  
 35      eal þis eorðan gesteal      ídel þeorded.”  
 Spâ epæð snottor on môðe,  
     gesæt him sundor æt râne.  
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealded:  
     ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,  
 nemðe hê ær þa bôte eunne,  
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:  
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,  
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,  
 þær ûs eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

---

Dêland him be purman præces eunnâde,  
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg;  
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,  
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,  
 siððân hine Nîðhâð on nêde legde  
 sponere seono-benne, on sýllan mon.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað  
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* \* \* æfre ne meahte  
 þriste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanrices  
 pylfenne geþoht: âhte pîde fole  
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.  
 Sæt seeg monig sorgum gebunden,  
 peân on pēnan, pýsete geneahhe,  
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rîces ofereumen pære.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Ic hpile pæs Heodeningâ scôp  
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;  
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,  
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nâ  
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gepah,  
 þæt mê eorlâ hleô ær gescalde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

## RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited,      pæl-gâr slited,  
 flâh mâh flited,      flân mân hpited,  
 borg-sorg bited,      bald ald hpited,  
 præc-fæc prited,      præd âd smited,  
 5      syn-gryn sided,      searo-fearo glided.  
 Grom torn græfed,      græft ræft hæfed,  
 searo hpit sôlâd,      sumur-hât côlâd,  
 fold-pela fealled,      feôndscipe pealled,  
 eord-mægen caldâd,      ellen cealdâd.  
 10      Mê þæt pyrd gepæf      and gepyrht forgeaf,  
           þæt ic grôfe græf;      and þæt grimme geraef  
           fleôn flêscê ne mæg,      þonne flân-hred dæg  
           nȳd-grâpum nimeð,      þonne seô neaht becymed,  
           seô mê êtles ofon      and mê hêr eardes oncon.  
 15      Þonne lichoma liged:      limu pyrm þiged  
           and him pynne gepiged      and þa pist gepiged,  
           ôð þæt beôð þa bân      gebrosnâd on ân  
           and æt nȳhstan nân      nefne se nêdâ tân  
           balapum hêr gehloten.      Ne bið se hlisa âþroten.  
 20      Ælþæt câdig gepenceð;  
           hê hine þe oftôr spenceð,  
           byrged him þa bitran synne,  
           hyegâd tô þære betran pynne,  
           gemon meordâ lisse,  
 25      þær sindon miltsâ blisse  
           hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.  
           Uton nû hâlgum gelice  
           scyldum biseceðe      scyndan genereðe  
           pommum bipereðe,      puldrê gehêreðe,  
 30      þær mon-cyn môt      for meotude rôð  
           sôðne God geseôn      and â in sibbe gefeôn!

## N O T E S.

---

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called Codex Argenteus, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

*Atta*, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *úser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; *in himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *náman*,  $\sqrt{gna}$ , know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þiudi*.

*nassus*, declens., § 93, from *hiuda*, v. 46; *vairpái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airp-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Illáifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 101; *sintcins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ε*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflél'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáís*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láusei*, A.-S. *leōsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *unté*, v. 45; *hiudan-gardi*, king-court, see *hiudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόπος*, a place *girt*, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfrie, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfrie Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillat*, *ræce* < *recat*, § 165.—*spreccân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricest þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*alcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -*ê*, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*các spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnóðum sccarê* and *cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac céc spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).



PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*ót þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpile manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýed*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gefuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*sleegeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*craftê minê*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mînum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpælleör*, very quickly.—*ánrâ gehpyle*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 331.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

*búend*, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, I, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eode pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáðstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfēng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest and Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*put þam þe*, in exchange for this, that=for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es, m.*, Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Sehley and Flensburg.—*nú gil*, now yet.—*se á súdian* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, I, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*stecorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of torture, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*þeorâ æghwylcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô friðe*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigontcôðe healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrðon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*after wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigâ sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân þæs æscâs*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid callê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*calrâ hâligrâ mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsâpon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*pā peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frīt and grīt*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frīt* as general peace, *grīt* a special security of particular property.—*ēghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgifē, afterward wife of Cnūt. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peart his man*, was his man=paid him *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*pæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 751, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nūð*, *es*, *m.*, opposition.

#### CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, *J. C.*, ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þē*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquia*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Bede. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Bede's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpile*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Bede's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and geseþen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pá þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Bede.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leofôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Bede's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-miele*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*âghpider ymb spá spá*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spulce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pá hpædere*, then yet, however.

#### ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht,  $i > y$ ) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forfelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pîte*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pîte*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pîte* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-wta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôðcr*, either. 16.—*cyn-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forfelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýðre*, page 10, verse 39.

*Hlôthhere* succeeded his brother Ecgbert as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eáðric*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Bêd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht*'s time.

*Ine*, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Bêd.*, v., 7; and see *Chronicle*). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frut*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fāht*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *pārâ þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pārâ* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geôl* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eāstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eāster-mónad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *paseha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wöden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Wöden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wödenes dag*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thor*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lent*en is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*þpéntig*, undeclined, for *þpéntigum*; so *þrittig*, *síatig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECCBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735-766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668-690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128-239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hþæt-hþega*, somewhat of small value, in

*minimis*, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his huse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*píf* . . . *hœð*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,  
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1015.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syllc*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dag*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescafte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*hæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*háðige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.



PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sac'ntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., *Metrum* 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Anales*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (= he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *þá þá . . . þá*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *þuhte*, § 297; *lyste hine þinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*þá*, *who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*þæs* (*þære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 21. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid* . . ., by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglenede* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

*compunctione*, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þá áu*, those alone, *þá þe*, which.—*his þá . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfued*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cana*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedémed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þá þá . . . þá*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,  
 metudæs maccti end his modgidane,  
 uere uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,  
 eci dryetin, or astelidæ.  
 He ærisc scop aelda barnum  
 heben til krofc, haleg scepen :  
 þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,  
 eci dryetin, æfter tiadæ,  
 furum fold⁊, frea allmeetig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),  
 the-Creator's might and his thought,  
 the-works of-the-glorious-Father : how he, of wonders all,  
 eternal Lord, the beginning established.  
 He first shaped for men's children  
 heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),  
 then mid-earth mankind's Ward,  
 eternal Lord, afterward created,  
 for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Fréa*, appositive with *pcard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*caldorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecorcn pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *þæt him beboden wæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclisit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepítnesse* and *fordföre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálwhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*míne þá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom = he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spílce*, also. 39.—*heó þá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*séniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

#### ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlâc has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

#### ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified *Chronicles*. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elenc* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the *Chronicle* celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); *Gnomic verses*, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

**PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER** is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander  
 gleemen of men through many lands,  
*their* need tell, thank-words speak,  
 always south or north some one *they* meet  
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,  
 who before man wishes honor to rear,  
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,  
 light and life together: praise whoever winneth,  
 has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,  
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,  
 who full-many of old sagas,  
 very-many remembered, other words found  
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began  
 the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,  
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,  
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*þorn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpad*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1851), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 49 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð*  
*peredā puldorcning pordum herigen,*  
*mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,*  
*heáfod calrā heāhgeseceftā,*  
*freā ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre*  
*ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymt*  
*ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,  
 men's Glory-king with words laud,  
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,  
 head of all high creations,  
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,  
 origin been, nor will now end come  
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārseccg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*geseceft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31-32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh* . . ., though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd*=*ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbat æmyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sāl* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mið pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, *g*, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hwæt! þe feor and neáh      gefrigen habbat*  
*ofer middangeard      Moyses dómás.*

What! we far and near      have heard  
over middle-earth      Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward      on the northways,      they knew to them on the south      the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brûne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*balec*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettē*, repetition of *bælec*. 8.—*peder-poleen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fȳr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtā gedrymōst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hwæt*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hlēo dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spā*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sālum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beācen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's      set took care      over the people with flame to shine      a burning pillar. 27.—*neōple* . . . , deepest night-shadows      not enough might      lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þȳ' lws* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste      the hoar heath      with raging storms      ever with sudden peril      their minds might distract. 35.—*hātan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hȳrde*, subj. imperf. for *hȳrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan brēddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hwæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hwæl*, akin to *hwelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hwæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deor*, appositive with *pulfās*; *cpyldrōf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track      the host's slaughter. 27.—*mare-peardās* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-mannā*, the Egyptians.

*BEOWULF* has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Seyld and his descendants, as living “*in Seedelandum*,” “*on Seedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Seyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Scæf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, *i. e.* his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, *c.*—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum weald*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onweald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Seyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, *i. e.* of equipping, § 449, *a.* 31.—*læss-an* = *-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-ræddende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrôthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,



is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*magō-driht*, appositive with *geōgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-ƿeccd*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sial* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hûs*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âtêh*, did not belie his promise, *âtêh* < *âteôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *hæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian hûses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the Gesta Regum Francorum, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fifstêna sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*coletes* (bay < *colh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *colet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *siolceta*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, core, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hþæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan epômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bâron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sœcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cûdlicôr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gôd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rîca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hæl*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*lcôfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pîgan*, appositive with *Geât*, Beowulf. 27.—*côman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þâ com beorht leôma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þâ com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrôdgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se corl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cœperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno  
 Immotis mare fluctibus :  
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas  
 Verso concitat æquore.  
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo  
 Si tantas variat vices,  
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,  
 Bonis crede fugacibus.  
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,  
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?  
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhád*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter *Beadohild*. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhád*. *Beadohild*, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made *Beowulf's* famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother *Egil*. *Scott's Wayland Smith*, in *Kenilworth*, has his name, though little else, from this source. *Alfred* substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý át* . . . *þe*, easier than ; *bcniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317 ;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes ; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*þerás*, accusative, appositive with *hi* ; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject ; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. *SAWS*. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the *Codex Exoniensis*, already described in a note on the *Traveler*, page 51.

Line 3.—*þundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-ágcndum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægt egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægt eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 418, 4. 32.—*sccal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá geþeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó ryeene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*corl*, appositive with *hê*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Wêland*, see page 65, 1, and note. Wêland for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of Wêland. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be þorum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhâd*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *sêllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofercôðe*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

*þat heó gearolicc      ongieten hæfde*  
*þat heó cæcen wæs:*

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanarius*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-riccs*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit rining skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,  
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,  
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.  
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jursurandum cudit,  
 criminum funes expandantur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.  
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;  
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.  
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],  
 terre vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.  
 Mihi id Parca texnit et opus imposuit,  
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem  
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,  
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,  
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.  
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,  
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,  
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,  
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula  
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.  
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;  
 gustat amatum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,  
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia  
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes  
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,  
 maculis puri, splendore cineti,  
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum  
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mäh flitæd*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *balð ald þpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

---

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englisc (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

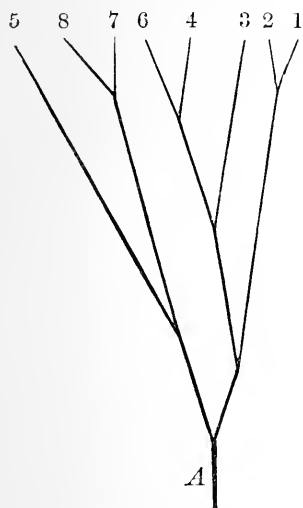
5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.



8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out

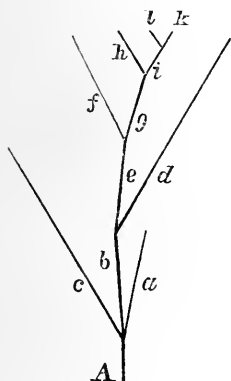


like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

*A.* Indo-European. Parent Speech.

1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
6. Celtic. 8th Century.
7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



*A.* Teutonic. Theoretic.

- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Frisic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

## PART I.

### PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ȧ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ă
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
Ð h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ce
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ	Þ þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	Ʊ Ʊ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilou

Some of the German editors use ă for æ, æ for ê, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ê, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for p. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for p. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are  $\text{þ} = \text{and}$ ,  $\text{þ} = \text{þæt}$  (*that*),  $\text{or} = \text{or}$ , and  $\text{—}$  for an omitted *m* or *n*; as,  $\text{þā} = \text{þam}$ .

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *fréond*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

#### 14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like *a* in *far*.  
 â “ *a* “ *fall*.  
 æ “ *a* “ *glad*.  
 ê “ *a* “ *dare* in New  
       England.  
 e “ *e* “ *let*.  
 e in the breakings (not diph-  
       thongs) *ea*, *eo*, *eâ*, *eô*, very  
       light.  
 ê like *e* in *they*.

i like *i* in *dim*.  
 î “ *ee* “ *deem*.  
 o “ *o* “ *wholly*.  
 ô “ *o* “ *holy*.  
 u “ *u* “ *full*.  
 û “ *oo* “ *fool*.  
 y “ *i* “ *dim*, but with the  
       lips thrust out and rounded.  
       (French *u*.)  
 ŷ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like *k*, always.  
 ch “ *kh* in *work-house*.  
 cp “ *qu*.  
 ð, like Engl. *th* in a similar  
 word; *óðer*, other, *dóðt*, doth.  
 g like *g* in *go*, always.  
 h very distinct.  
 hp like *wh* in New England.

i (=j) before a vowel, like *y*.  
 s like *s* in *so*.  
 t “ *t* “ *to*.  
 þ “ *th* “ *thin*.  
 p “ *w*.  
 pl, pr, and final p nearly close  
       the lips. (German *w*.)  
 x like *ks*.

15. **Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *brōd'-er*, brother ; *un'-cūd*, uncouth.

*Exception 1.* Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ōd*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tō*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *puð*, *piðer*, *ymb*, *ymbe* : *an-gin'nan*, begin ; *æt-gað'ere*, together ; *on-geán'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer ; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward ; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bí*, *bíg*, *efen*, *est*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geán*, *gén*, *tó*, *up*, *út*, *pel*.

*Exception 2.* The inseparable prefixes *ā-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *ā-lýs'-ing*, redemption ; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome ; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven ; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. **Gemination** is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *īi* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dípte* ; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber ; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle ; *lufast*, love, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufiie*, love ; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. **Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, ā, ō, â, eâ, êô,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, ȳ, y, ê, é, ŷ, ŷ, ŷ.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help ; *leofad*, root *lif*, live ; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped ; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni* ; *fōt*, plur. *fēt*, feet, from *fēti*. u-umlaut : *hlut*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. **Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

**g**, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *ā* to *eā*, *ō* to *eō*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave ; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp ; *seō*, shoe ; *sealm*, psalm ; *earn*, arm ; *hleahor*, laughter ; *meole*, milk.

41. **Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *ī* to *ē*, *eā* *eō* to *ē*, etc. : *ðæg* from *dag*, day.

# PART II.

## ETYMOLOGY.

### NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

### 66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

Stem.....	STRONG.						WEAK.		
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc. Fem. Neut.
	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an an an
SINGULAR.—									
N. & V.....	—	—	e	e	u	—	u	a	e e
Gen. ....	es	es	es	es	e	e	â	an	an an
Dat. ....	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an an
Acc. ....	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u	an	an e
Inst.....	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â	an	an an
PLURAL.—									
N., A., & V. âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â		an	
Gen. ....	â	â	â	â	â, enâ	â, enâ		enâ	
D. & Inst....	um	um	um	um	um	um		um	

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from *i*-stems or *u*-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. **Abstract Nouns** have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. **Compound Nouns** follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *pēland*; *mōna*, moon; *mear*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blōstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *epēn*, queen; *cū*, cow; *Ælf-þryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hcarpe*, harp.

6. NEUTER are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

## DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a** + relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem . . . . .	pulfa, <i>wolf</i> .	scipa, <i>ship</i> .
Theme . . . . .	pulf.	scip.
SINGULAR.—		
Nominative ..	pulf, <i>a wolf</i> .	scip.
Genitive . . . . .	pulfes, <i>of a wolf, wolf's</i> .	scipes.
Dative . . . . .	pulfe, <i>to or for a wolf</i> .	scipe.
Accusative . . .	pulf, <i>a wolf</i> .	scip.
Vocative . . . . .	pulf, <i>O, wolf</i> .	scip. *
Instrumental . .	pulfē, <i>by or with a wolf</i> .	scipē.

## PLURAL.—

Nominative ..	pulfás, <i>wolves</i> .	scipu.
Genitive . . . . .	pulfâ, <i>of wolves</i> .	scipâ.
Dative . . . . .	pulfum, <i>to or for wolves</i> .	scipum.
Accusative . . .	pulfás, <i>wolves</i> .	scipu.
Vocative . . . . .	pulfás, <i>O, wolves</i> .	scipu.
Instrumental . .	pulfum, <i>by or with wolves</i> .	scipum.

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—a does not shift to æ in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of i to eo is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—g and h interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *wg* decline *ccalf*, *cild*, *lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem .... <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. <i>vat</i> .	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme... <i>pord</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>dæg</i> <i>fwæt</i>	<i>hlüt</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fwæt</i>	<i>hlüt</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fwetes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat..... <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fwete</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst..... <i>pordê</i>	<i>dægê</i> <i>fwêtê</i>	<i>hlûtê</i>	<i>torrê</i> <i>spellê</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagâs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleotu</i> (-i-)	<i>torrâs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordâ</i>	<i>dagâ</i> <i>fatâ</i>	<i>hleodâ</i> (-i-)	<i>torrâ</i> <i>spellâ</i>
D. & Inst... <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem .... <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beâga</i> , m. ring.
Theme... <i>tungol</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beâg</i>
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l		<i>beâ(g)</i> , h
Gen. .... <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les		<i>beâges</i>
Dat..... <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -cle, -le		<i>beâge</i>
Inst..... <i>tung-olê</i> , -ulê, -clê, -lê		<i>beâgê</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olâs</i> , -ulâs, -clâs, -lâs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beâgâs</i>	<i>mearha</i> , m. <i>hóha</i> , m.
Gen..... <i>tung-olâ</i> , -ulâ, -clâ, -lâ	<i>beâgâ</i>	horse. hough.
D. & I. .... <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beâgum</i>	<i>mearh</i> <i>hôh</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem .... <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>eneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme... <i>bearu</i>	<i>eneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>eneôp</i> , <i>eneô</i>
Gen..... <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>eneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat..... <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>eneô-pe</i> , -
Inst..... <i>bear-pê</i> , -upê, -opê, -epê	<i>eneô-pê</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pâs</i> , -upâs, -opâs, -epâs	<i>eneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen..... <i>bear-pâ</i> , -upâ, -opâ, -epâ	<i>eneô-pâ</i> , <i>eneâ</i>
D. & I. .... <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -cpum	<i>eneô-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>æg</i> , egg. <i>æg</i> , plur. <i>ægr</i>
	<i>æg</i>
	<i>æges</i>
	<i>æge</i>
	<i>ægê</i>
	<i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru
	<i>æg-er-â</i> , -râ
	<i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . *hirdia*, m., *ricia*, n.,  
*shepherd.* *realm.*

Theme *hird.* *ric.*

SINGULAR.—

*Nom.* *hirde* *rice*  
*Gen...* *hirdes* *rices*  
*Dat...* *hirde* *rice*  
*Acc...* *hirde* *rice*  
*Voc...* *hirde* *rice*  
*Inst...* *hirdē* *ricē*

PLURAL.—

*Nom.* *hirdās* *ricu*  
*Gen...* *hirdā* *ricā*  
*Dat...* *hirdum* *ricum*  
*Acc...* *hirdās* *ricu*  
*Voc...* *hirdās* *ricu*  
*Inst...* *hirdum* *ricum*

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m., *fôti*, m., *mani*, m.,  
*son.* *foot.* *man.*

byr *fôt* *man*

*byre* *fôt* *man*  
*byres* *fôtes* *mannes*  
*byre* *fêt, fôte* *men*  
*byre* *fôt* *man*  
*byre* *fôt* *man*  
*byrē* *fêt, fôtē* *men.*

*byre, -ās* *fêt, fôtās* *men*  
*byrā* *fôtā* *mannā*  
*byrum* *fôtum* *mannum*  
*byre, -ās* *fêt, fôtās* *men*  
*byre, -ās* *fêt, fôtās* *men*  
*byrum* *fôtum* *mannum*

86. *Stem in i.* The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômâne*, Romans; *leôde*, men; and in *pine*, friend; *mere*, sea; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tôd*, tooth; so also in the feminines *bôc*, book; *brôc*, breeches; *gôs*, goose; *mûs*, mouse; *lûs*, louse; *cû*, cow, plur. gen. *cûnâ*; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

*Stems in -nd and -r.*

SINGULAR.—

**nd-stem.**

**r-stem.**

*Nom., A., & V.*..... *feônd.*

*brôctor* (ur, er).

*Gen.*..... *feôndes.*

*brôctor.*

*Dat. & Inst.*..... *feônde.*

*brêcter.*

PLURAL.—

*Nom., A., & V.*..... *feônd, -ās, fýnd.*

*brôctor, brôctru* (a).

*Gen.*..... *feôndā,*

*brôctrá.*

*Dat. & Inst.*..... *feôndum.*

*brôctrum.*

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd, -ndās*, are common. Like *brôctor* are fem. *môdor*, mother; *dôhtor*, daughter; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-ās, -ā, -um.* *Ncaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, plur. *niht.* *Feld*, field; *fôrd*, ford; *sumor*, summer; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-ā.*

fem. masc.



Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.88. — I. Case-endings from stem **â** + relational suffixes.Stem . . . gifâ, *gift*.

Theme . . . gif.

SINGULAR.—

*Nominative* . . gifu.*Genitive* . . . . . gife.*Dative* . . . . . gife.*Accusative* . . . gifu, gife.*Vocative* . . . . . gifu.*Instrumental* . . gife.

PLURAL.—

*Nominative* . . gifâ, gife.*Genitive* . . . . . gifâ, gifend.*Dative* . . . . . gifum.*Accusative* . . . gifâ, gife.*Vocative* . . . . . gifâ, gife.*Instrumental* . . gifum.II.—Case-endings from stem **i** + relational suffixes.dâdi, *deed*.

dâd.

dâd.

dâde.

dâde.

dâd, dâde.

dâd.

dâde.

dâde, dâdâ.

dâdâ.

dâdum.

dâde, dâdâ.

dâde, dâdâ.

dâdum.

90. Stem . . . 4. bôci, *book*.

Theme . . . bôc.

SINGULAR.—

*Nom.* . . . bôc.*Gen.* . . . bôc.*Dat.* . . . bôc.*Acc.* . . . bôc*Voc.* . . . bôc.*Inst.* . . . bôc.

PLURAL.—

*Nom.* . . . bôc.*Gen.* . . . bôcâ.*Dat.* . . . bôcum.*Acc.* . . . bôc.*Voc.* . . . bôc.*Inst.* . . . bôcum.5. mûsi, *mouse*.

mûs.

mûs.

mÿs.

mÿs.

mûs.

mûs.

mÿs.

mÿs.

mûsâ.

mûsum.

mÿs.

mÿs.

mûsum.

6. ceasteri, *city*.

ceaster, ceastr.

ceaster.

ceastre.

ceastre.

{ ceaster.

{ ceastre.

ceaster.

ceastre.

ceastre (*â*).

ceastrâ.

ceastrum.

ceastre (*â*).ceastre (*â*).

ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu ( <i>o</i> ), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu ( <i>o</i> ), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu ( <i>o</i> ), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

## 95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

## (DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tâná.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *ā*-stem: Begu, Freāparn; *i*-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u*-stem: Leôfsumu? Declension I., *a*-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eādmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, *f. Rask*)? Dēland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêðel; *īa*-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gíslhere, Dulfhere, Eādpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; *umlaut* not found: Hereman, dat. Heremaune. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hērôðes, Hērôðes, Hērôðe, Hērôð-em, -és, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -ās and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *a*-stem: Brittās, Scottās, etc.; *īa*-stem and *i*-stem: Dene, gen. Den-ā, -iā, -igā, -geā (§ 85, a); Romānē, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þā Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ān Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnā þeôð; Filistēā folc; Caldēā cyn; Ebrēā perās; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with *land*, *rice*, *êdel*, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: *Englâ land*; *Sodomâ rice*; *on Eâst-Englum*; *of Seaxum*; *on Egyptum*. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: *Rôm*, *f.* *Rôme*; *Babylon*, *n.* *Babylo-nes*; *Sodoma*, *m.* *Sodoman*. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to *burg*, *ceaster*, *pîc*, *dûn*, *hâm*, etc.: *Lunden-pîc*, *Rôma-burg*, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by *burg*, *ceaster*, etc., is used: *Caldcâ burg*. Foreign names treated as names of persons.

#### IV. ADJECTIVES.

##### INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

##### 104.—I. The Indefinite Declension.

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ <i>blinda</i> ,	<i>blindâ</i> , <i>blindi</i> ,	<i>blinda</i> ,
	{ <i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .
Theme.	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
<i>Nom</i> .....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Gen</i> .....	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindes</i>
<i>Dat</i> .....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc</i> .....	<i>blindne</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Voc</i> .....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Inst</i> .....	<i>blindŷ</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindŷ</i>
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom</i> .....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>
<i>Gen</i> .....	<i>blindrâ</i>	<i>blindrâ</i>	<i>blindrâ</i>
<i>Dat</i> .....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc</i> .....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Voc</i> .....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Inst</i> .....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc....	þone blindan.	þā blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		þā blindan.	
Gen....		þārā blindendā.	
Dat....		þām blindum.	
Acc....		þā blindan.	
Voc....		þā blindan.	
Inst....		þām blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glād.</i>	gladā, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glædē.	glædre.	gladdē.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrā.	glædrā.	glædrā.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has *√glad* throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

## 122. COMPARISON.

*Comparison* is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíðe*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ôst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

*Strong*, spíð, *strenuous*; spíðra; spíðôst.

*Weak*, se spíða; se spíðra; se spíðôsta.

*Adverb*, (*spíðe*); (*spíðor*); (*spíðôst*).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,  
to e, ê, y, e, ð, y, ê, y, ð.

*lang*, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

*eald*, *ald*, old; *ylðra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ôst*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*); *-est*, *-ôst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glêdra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *late-mest*; *sûl*, late; *sûdra* (*sûd*, *sitôr*); *sûd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôð } (pel) { BÂT }	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bætra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sânn- }	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b sânnra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sânnest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	{ micel } (micle) { fela } (fela) MÂ	{ { mâra, (mâ)	mâest, § 124; 123, a
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel { LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i> )	(lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, B	{ { læs-âst, -est, -t

(2.) From Adverbs of time and place (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	{ â-, ê-	{ (âer) > âerra, { (âer-ôr, -ur)	{ âer-est
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	{ af, æf=of, } { æfterpeard }	(æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est { æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), { fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furd-ôr, -ur)	{ (furd-um), { ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, } { (hindan) }	{ (hinder)	{ hinduma, { hinde-ma, § 126, b
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, } { (mid) }	—	{ med-ema (-uma?) { mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, } { (norð) }	(norð-ôr)	norð-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	{ niðpeard, } { (niðe) }	{ nið-ra, { (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo)	{ niðema, § 126 { niðe-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, { (ufôr)	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtimest, { yt-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *sâdemest*, *câstemest*, *pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n*, *s*, *r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>	2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic	pû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i> mîn	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mee, mē	pec, pê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —	pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pê	gê	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>G.</i> ūser, ūre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i> ūs	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i> ūsic, ūs	eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>V.</i> —	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ūs	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pit	git			
<i>G.</i> uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i> unc	inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —	git			
<i>I.</i> unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ij, eæ, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i> ..	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i> ..	hann, hon,—	{hans, hen-}	—
		{nar,—}	

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ūser, ūre, eôper, uncer, in- cer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopeated (§ 79). *Ūser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—				PLUR.—
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> ūser	ūser	ūser	ūser	(ūserc) ūssc (a) ūser
<i>G.</i> (ūseres) ūsses	(ūserre) ūsse	(ūseres) ūsses	(ūseres) ūsses	(ūserrâ) ūssâ
<i>D.</i> (ūserum) ūssum	(ūserre) ūsse	(ūserum) ūssum	(ūserum) ūssum	(ūserum) ūssum
<i>A.</i> ūserne	(ūserc) usse	ūser	ūser	(ūserc) ūsse ūser
<i>V.</i> ūser	ūser	ūser	ūser	(ūserc) ūsse ūser
<i>I.</i> (ūserê) ūssê	(ūserre) ūsse	(ūserê) ūssê	(ūserê) ūssê	(ūserum) ūssum



## 133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

*Definite Article.*

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>scô</i>	<i>þæt</i>		<i>þes</i>	<i>þeôs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þæs</i>		<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>		<i>þissum</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone (a, æ)</i>	<i>þâ</i>	<i>þæt</i>		<i>þisne</i>	<i>þâs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>scô</i>	<i>þæt</i>		—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þý</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þý, þê</i>		<i>þýs</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þýs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>þâ</i>				<i>þâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þârâ, þæreâ</i>				<i>þissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þâm, þæm</i>				<i>þissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þâ</i>				<i>þâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>þâ</i>				—		
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þâm, þæm</i>				<i>þissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES.—(1.) *se*, *scô*, *þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se*, *scô*, *þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc*, *hâlíc*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpy</i>

Plural wanting.

## 136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *ân*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>		<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>ânun</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânun</i>		<i>ânun</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ânne, ænne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>ânê</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânê</i>		<i>ânun</i>

## 133. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORIGULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu < tpa }	twâ	ôder	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þrida	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fîfta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, (-flne) }	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehlite	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niȝhenn	nigôða (-eða)	IX.
10. tȝn, tèn	têne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpef	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtyne	þrittêne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertȝne		feôpertēôða	XIV.
15. fiftȝne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtyne	sextêne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontȝne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatȝne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontȝne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiȝ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þrîtig, þrittig	þrittiȝ	þrîtigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerttiȝ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiȝ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiȝ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiȝ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig { hund }	hundredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- gôða hundteôntigôða and forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	FORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôðā	CX.
120. hundtpeľftig		hundtpeľftigôðā	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þritigôðā	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteóntigôðā	CC.
1000. þásend	þásennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridā eác tpeľtigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ānes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpā læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan ān*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, e; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

# DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *ān*, is declined, § 136.

N., A., V.	2, tpegen tpa tu < tpa	3, þri (-ý, -ie)	þreó þreó (-iā, -iō)
Gen. ....	tpegrā, tpegā		þreôrā
D., Inst..	tpām > tpām		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreó-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperā*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u*, *-o*, *-a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þritig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrā*, *þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þásend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þásend-u*, *-o*, *-e*, *-a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *tpîfeald*, two-fold; *þûsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *scofon and scofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sîd* (time): *âne*, once; *tpîpa* (*tpîga*), twice; *þrîpa* (*þrîga*), thrice; *þriddan sîde*, the third time; *feôper sîdum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: on *þrêð*, in three (parts); *scofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pas þâ tpâ geâr and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rîcsôde nigontcôde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year =  $18\frac{1}{2}$  years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tîn geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *côde eahta sum*, he went one of eight = with seven attendants or companions.

## VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. Two VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beon*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *secal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beón*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

*Strong Verbs* express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+ de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in ( ), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

		STRONG.			
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participia.
I { 1, X., XI.	a	i (> e, eo)	a (> æ, ea)	â (> æ, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (> e, eo)	a (> æ, ea)	u	u > o
II { 3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
III { 4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
IV { 5, VII.	â	a (> ea)	ô	ô	a
V 6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, câ, æ, ê, ô	eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, câ, æ, ê, ô	

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

VI {	7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
	8,	affix -ô > -û; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ġ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, æ, ġ, or ê* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u, or o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed);</i> <i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit;</i> <i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(ed);</i> <i>stele, stilst, stild;</i> <i>spimne, spimst, spind;</i> <i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>æt, æton;</i> <i>sæt, sæton;</i> <i>nam, nâmon;</i> <i>stæl, stælon;</i> <i>spam, spummon;</i> <i>peard, purdon;</i>		<i>eten,</i> <i>ge-seten,</i> <i>numen,</i> <i>stolen,</i> <i>spummen,</i> <i>porden,</i>	<i>eat.</i> <i>sit.</i> <i>take.</i> <i>steal.</i> <i>swim.</i> <i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i> <i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>râs, rison;</i> <i>stâh, stigon;</i>		<i>risen,</i> <i>stigen,</i>	<i>rise.</i> <i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿph;</i> <i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfd;</i> <i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst);</i>			<i>seâp, supon;</i> <i>leâf, lufon;</i> <i>ceâs, curon;</i>		<i>sopen,</i> <i>lofen,</i> <i>coren,</i>	<i>sup.</i> <i>love.</i> <i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed);</i> <i>stande, standest, standed (stent);</i> <i>sperie, sperest, spered;</i> <i>hebbe (&lt;hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)d;</i>			<i>gôl, gôlon;</i> <i>stôd, stôdon;</i> <i>spôr, spôron;</i> <i>hôf, hôfon;</i>		<i>galen,</i> <i>standen,</i> <i>sporen,</i> <i>hafen,</i>	<i>sing.</i> <i>stand.</i> <i>swear.</i> <i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i> <i>(fylld, feldt);</i> <i>sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâped (sâpd);</i> <i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt);</i> <i>grâte, græt(e)st, græted (græt);</i> <i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(ed);</i> <i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd);</i>			<i>feôl, feollon;</i> <i>seôp, seôpon;</i> <i>beôt, beôton;</i> <i>grêt, grêton;</i> <i>peôp, peôpon;</i> <i>reôp, reôpon;</i>		<i>feallen,</i> <i>sâpen,</i> <i>beâten,</i> <i>græten,</i> <i>pêpen,</i> <i>rôpen,</i>	<i>fall.</i> <i>sow.</i> <i>beat.</i> <i>greet.</i> <i>weep.</i> <i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered;</i> <i>lufige, lufâst, lufâd;</i> <i>tecle, tecest, teled;</i> <i>zéce, sêcest, sêced;</i>			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner- }</i> <i>{ (e)don; }</i> <i>lufô-de, -don;</i> <i>teal-de, -don;</i> <i>sôh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>nered,</i> <i>ge-lufôd,</i> <i>teald,</i> <i>sôht,</i>	<i>save.</i> <i>love.</i> <i>tell.</i> <i>seek.</i>

## 164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

## Active Voice.

*niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participles.
<i>niman;</i>	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon;</i>	<i>numen.</i>

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimað, we take.</i>
<i>þû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimað, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimeð, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimað, they take.</i>

Plur. -*að*, and other plurals, change to -*e* before a subject pronoun.

## Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

*I shall or will take.*

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê seulon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê seulon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî seulon (pillad) niman.

## Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic com eumen.
þû hæfst (hafást) numen.	þû eart eumen.
hê hæfðt (hafád) numen.	hê is eumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbaðt numen.	pê sind (sindon) eumene.
gê habbaðt numen.	gê sind (sindon) eumene.
hî habbaðt numen.	hî sind (sindon) eumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs eumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære eumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs eumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron eumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron eumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron eumene.

---

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an* ( $\hat{a} > \hat{o}$ ); *sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt* ( $i > y$ ); *hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbad; com, cam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan* ( $i > y$ , *ie, eo*), *ear-on, -un*. For *com* may be used *pcorde* or *bcóm*; for *pæs, pæart* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

## 109. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they take.</i>

## Imperfect.

ic nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

*(If) I shall (will) take.*

ic seyle (pille) niman.	pê seylen (pillen) niman.
pû seyle (pille) niman.	gê seylen (pillen) niman.
hê seyle (pille) niman.	hî seylen (pillen) niman.

## Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî eumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sî eumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî eumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn eumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn eumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn eumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pâere eumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pâere eumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pâere eumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâeren eumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâeren eumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâeren eumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -*on*, -*an*, -*e* ( $y > i, u, co$ ); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ( $i > \hat{y}, ie, c\acute{o}, ig$ ); *pâer-en*, -*an*, -*on* ( $\bar{a} > \hat{e}$ ). For *sî* may be *beô*, *pesc*, *peorde*; for *pâere*, *purde*. Plur. -*ân*, -*an*, -*on*, -*e*, occur.



## 172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.

2. *nim, take.*

PLUR.

*nimad, take.*

## 173. INFINITIVE.

*niman, to take.*

## GERUND.

*tô nimanne, to take.*

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

*nimende, taking.*

## PAST PARTICIPLE.

*numen, taken.*174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-p</i>	<i>nims-d</i>	<i>nemi-d</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural *-tata > ta > t* (§ 38) *> d* (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

## 175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. *Dative* ... { *nâm-anâj-a* } { *νέμε-εν<-εναι* } { *nim-an* } { *nim-an* } { *nem-a* } { *nem-an* }  
 { (§ 79, a) } { (§ 70, a) }
2. (§ 120), *nâm-anîja*, *Latin em-endo*, *O. Saxon nim-annia > -anna*. *nem-enne*
3. *Pr. Part.* *nâma-nt* { *νέμε-ντ-ος* } { *Lat. eme-nt-is* } { *nima-nd(a)-s* } { *nima-nd* } { *nema-nd-i* } { *nema-nt-i* }
4. *P. Part.* { *bhug-nâ* } { *τίκ-νσ-ν (born)* } { *numa-n-s* } { *numa-n* } { *numi-nn* } { *ga-nom-*  
*(Strong.)* { *(bent)* } { *do-nu-m (gift)* } { } { } { } { *an-ér* }
5. *P. Part.* { *na(m)-tâ* } { *νέμε-η-τό-ς* } { *nasi-þ(a)-s* } { *(gi-)neri-d* } { *tal-d-r* } { *ga-neri-t* }  
*(Weak.)* { } { *em(p)-tu-s* } { } { } { } { }

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund *-enne > -ende* (§ 415, 2, *nn > nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (-es); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.(e.) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, d.

## 176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

## POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan > utan*,  
*may*, *can*, *must*, *dare*, *will*, *shall*, *let us*.

## Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.			
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meaht, canst, môst, dearest</i>		<i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
PLUR.			
<i>mâgon, cunnon, móton, durren</i>	}	<i>mâgen, cunnen, môtén, durren, utan</i>	}

## SING. Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, se(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, se(e)oldest</i>	
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, se(e)olde</i>	
PLUR.	
<i>meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, se(e)oldon</i>	

## Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING. <i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, se(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR. <i>meahten, eûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, se(e)olden</i>	

## GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.		PLUR.
<i>ic com</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	<i>pê sind</i>
<i>pû eart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>
		} <i>tô nimanne.</i>

## 177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *com* (am) + present participle.

Present..... *com, eart, is; sind nimende.*

Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*

Future ..... *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.*

*sceal pesan nimende.*

Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ca* > *i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â* > *æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u* > *y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; se(e)oldes; se(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *com, peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

## 178. PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
pû eart (peordest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
hê is (peordest) numen.	hî sind(on) (peordad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pâs (peard) numen.	pê pâron (purdon) numene.
pû pâre (purde) numen.	gê pâron (purdon) numene.
hê pâs (peard) numen.	hî pâron (purdon) numene.

## Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôd numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôd numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôd numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê seulon (pillad) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê seulon (pillad) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî seulon (pillad) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pâron gepordene numene.
pû pâre geporden numen.	gê pâron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pâron gepordene numene.

## 179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present.

*(If) I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

\* The forms of *peorde*, *com*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þû, hê) pære numen.		pê (gê, hî) pæren numene.

## 180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes þû numen.		pesað gê numene.	

## 181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

## PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

## 182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

## POTENTIAL MODE.

*Present Tense.*

SING.		Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.	
	<i>mæg</i> (&c.)	} <i>beón numen(e).</i>		<i>mæge</i> (&c.)
	<i>meaht</i> (&c.)			<i>mæge</i> (&c.)
	<i>mæg</i> (&c.)			<i>mæge</i> (&c.)
PLUR.				
	<i>mágon</i> (&c.)			<i>mægen</i> (&c.)

*Imperfect.*

SING.			
meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).	meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).
meahtest (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
meahte (&c.)		meahte (&c.)	
PLUR.			
meahten (&c.)		meahten (&c.)	

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beô, sî, pese, peorde*; of *pære, purde*; of *pes, beô, peord. Bist, bið (i > y)*; *beô, beôð (eô < iô)*. Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *com*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beô gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *com nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beá gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.

## 183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

*Active Voice.*

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hȳran, hear;</i>	<i>hȳrde;</i>	<i>hȳred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

*I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hȳre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>þú nerest, hȳrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hȳred, lufád.</i>	<i>hî neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.</i>

## Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

*I saved, heard, loved.*

<i>ic nered, hȳrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hȳrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>þú neredest, hȳrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hȳrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê nered, hȳrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hî neredon, hȳrdon, lufódon.</i>

## Future (§ 167).

*I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	<i>nerian, hȳran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>	<i>pê seulon (pillad)</i>	<i>nerian,</i> <i>hȳran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>
<i>þú scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê seulon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hî seulon (pillad)</i>	

## Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
<i>ic hæbbe</i>	<i>ic com</i>
<i>þú hæfst, hafást</i>	<i>þú eart</i>
<i>hê hæfd, hafád</i>	<i>hê is</i>
	<i>gceyrred.</i>
PLUR.	
<i>pê habbad</i>	<i>pê sind (sindon)</i>
<i>gê habbat</i>	<i>gê sind (sindon)</i>
<i>hî habbat</i>	<i>hî sind (sindon)</i>
	<i>gceyrrede.</i>

*Ia, iga, igea, ga* interchange, and *ic, ige, ge*: *ô* to *â, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

## Pluperfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfðe	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrræd.
þú hæfðest		þú pære	
hê hæfðe		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfðon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrræde.
gê hæfðon		gê pæron	
hî hæfðon		hî pæron	

## 184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present (§ 170).

*(If) I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Imperfect (§ 171).

*(If) I saved, heard, loved.*

ic	} neredæ, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Future (§ 167).

*(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

ic seyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê seylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýr- an, lufian.
þú seyle (pille)		gê seylen (pillen)	
hê seyle (pille)		hî seylen (pillen)	

## Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sí	} gecyrræd(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sín	

## Pluperfect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrræd(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

*Save, hear, love.*

SING.

2. *nere, hŷr, lufd.*

PLUR.

*neriad, hŷrad, lufiad.*

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

*To save, hear, love.*

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hŷran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tô nerianne, hŷranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Saving, hearing, loving.*

Present. *neriende, hŷrende, lufigende.*

*saved. heard. loved.*

Past.... *nered, hŷred, (ge-)lufôd.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *secrian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *ce*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *leege* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *leege*, *leegen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *leegan*; part. pres. *leegende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *enysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hŷran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dēlan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belēpan*, leave; *mēnan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ǣ*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ǣd*, *-ed*, prepared.

## 189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dāel-on*, deal, *dāel-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yeg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *aeg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *læge-de*; *reccan*, rule, *reah-te*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpēalde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcān*, reckon, *rōhte*; *byegan*, buy, *bohte*; *pyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypn-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scilt-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHILIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēge-de*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seahl*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.



191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e) <i>st</i>	{ cym(e) <i>st</i>	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(e) <i>st</i>	{ erÿp(e) <i>st</i>
	{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3.	{ drip(e) <i>d</i>	{ cym(e) <i>d</i>	{ byrht	{ scÿf(e) <i>d</i> (t)	{ erÿp(e) <i>d</i>
	{ dreped	{ cumed	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfed	{ creôped
PLUR.—	drepat	cumad	beorgad	scûfad	creôpad
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	baean, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fæ(e) <i>st</i>	{ beest	{ felst	{ lâest	{ grêpst
	{ færest	{ bæcest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpcst
3.	{ fæ(e) <i>d</i>	{ beed	{ fed	{ lâe(e) <i>d</i>	{ grêpd
	{ færed	{ bæced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.—	farad	bacæd	feallad	lâcad	grôpad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	epetan, <i>goth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	epede	lese
2.	{ it(e) <i>st</i>	{ tri(de) <i>st</i>	{ bin(t) <i>st</i>	{ epist	{ list
	{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ epetest	{ lesest
3.	{ ited, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ epit	{ list
	{ eted	{ treded(i)	{ binded	{ epeted	{ lesed
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	epedad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân < sleahan, <i>slay.</i>	fleôn < fleohan, <i>flee.</i>	liegan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	liege
2.	{ birst	{ lÿhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flÿhst	{ ligst
	{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest		{ liegest
3.	{ birst(ed)	{ lÿht	{ sleht (y)	{ flÿht	{ li(g) <i>d</i>
	{ bersted	{ leôged	{ sleagest		{ li(e) <i>ged</i>
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâd	fleôd	liegad

	<i>cpedan</i> ,	<i>slcahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ccósan</i> ,
	quoth.	<i>sléan</i> , slay.	<i>seón</i> , sec.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpad</i>	<i>slóh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slóge</i>	<i>sæge, sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæt</i>	<i>slóh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slógon</i>	<i>sægon, sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren</i> .

## 212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infín.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.				
Pres. ....	{ <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>mûgon</i> (æ) (u); <i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>mag-an</i> (u); —;					
(§§ 199, 200).	{ <i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i); — <i>-te, -ten</i> ; am strong, (may), <have grown.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ; <i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>benugan</i> ?; —;					
Pres. (§ 199).	{ <i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211); — <i>-te, -ten</i> ; hold and use <have come to.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ; <i>unne, -en</i> ; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (ge)unne- <i>en</i> ;					
Pres. (§ 201).	{ <i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37; — <i>-de, -den</i> ; favor <have given.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ; <i>cunne, -en</i> ; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 201).	{ <i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i> ), § 37; — <i>-de, -den</i> ; know <have got. <i>cûde</i> .					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst</i> ; <i>-munon</i> ; <i>-e, -en</i> ; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 201).	{ <i>ge-munde, -don</i> ; — <i>-de, -den</i> ; remember <have called to mind.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>sc(e)u</i> ( <i>scel</i> ), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo); { <i>scul-e, en</i> } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 203).	{ <i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don</i> ; — <i>-de, -den</i> ; shall <ought <have got in debt.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(c)arst</i> : <i>durr-on</i> ; <i>-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 204).	{ <i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>darrs-ta</i> ); — <i>-te, -ten</i> ; dare <have fought.					
Imperf. ....	{ <i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(c)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ; <i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;					
Pres. (§ 204).	{ <i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ; — <i>-te, -ten</i> ; need <have worked (opus est).					
Imperf. ....						

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *igan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>âgan, -ne</i> ; <i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>âh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; own <have earned or taken.

*nâh* = (*ne* + *âh*), &c., not o.vn.

Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e, -en</i> ; <i>pû-e, -ad</i> ; <i>pitan(y)-ne</i> ; <i>pitén, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton</i> ;	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{pis-se, -son,} \\ \text{§§ 36, 3; 35,} \\ \text{B, pestan;} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{-te, -se,} \\ \text{-ten, -sen;} \end{array} \right\}$ know <have seen.

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i> ), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>nitan</i> (y);	<i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ; <i>nyston</i> (&c.);		not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>dcâh</i> (g), —; <i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>dugan</i> ;	<i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);	<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is fit <has grown.

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207). —  $\sqrt{a}$ ; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infu.	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môtst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	<i>is meet</i>	<i>&lt;has met.</i>	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, cf th: Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* <  $\sqrt{vil}$ , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,  
Imperf.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilða*); *-de, -den*; *will* < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;  
Imperf.. *nol-de, -don, &c.* *ne + pille*, will not.

*pi* > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *u* > *i*.

## 213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:  $\sqrt{as}$ ,  $\sqrt{bhu}$ ,  $\sqrt{vas}$ .

	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	σ	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar
SING.—1.	ás-mi	εἰ-μι > <i>ēσ-μι</i>	*s-n-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m
2.	ás-(s)i	εσ-σι, <i>ci</i>	es-	is-	—	—	ea-t
3.	ás-ti	εσ-τι	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	—
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	εσ-μιν	*s-n-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
2.	*s-thá	εσ-τέ	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
3.	*s-ánti	ε-ἄντ, <i>c-i-oi</i>	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on

*As* > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*corm*) > *com*, *arm* > (*carm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ic, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *caron*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. \**s-já-m*, Greek ε\*-*ῖν-v*, Lat. \**s-ic-m*) > *sím*, Goth. \**s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. \**s-i*, O. Norse \**s-é*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sí* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *síc*, *scó* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sín*, *síen*, *seón*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfrie's grammar.

(b.)  $\sqrt{bhu}$ , be. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* <  $\sqrt{as}$ ). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôt* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings;  $eô > \hat{y} > y > i$ , umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.)  $\sqrt{vas} > vis$  (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

#### PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

##### PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>com, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>hû</i>	<i>cart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bid;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôd, pesad;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

##### IMPERFECT :

SING.—		
<i>ic pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hû pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hê pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>
PLUR.—		
<i>pê, gê, hî pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>	

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *ncom* = *ne* + *com*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.)  $\sqrt{dha}$ , place: Sansk. *da-dhā-mi*, Greek *ti-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*;  $a > \hat{a}$  (ablaut, § 199)  $> y > i$ , irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-d;</i>	<i>dô-d;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>dô-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (x);</i>	<i>-e (x), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.)  $\sqrt{ga}$ , go: Sansk. *g'î-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from  $\sqrt{î}$  (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *εἶ-μι*, Lat. *î-re*, go, § 158, a)  $>$  Goth. *î-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-d;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>	
Imperf.	<i>cô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>				<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*. ✓

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* <  $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$ , go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *friege*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

## PART III.

### SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

#### SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

#### 273.—I. **Predicative**

= *nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;

= *nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;

= *nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

*gold glisnâd*, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;

*Ælfrêd pæs cyning*, Alfred was king; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a

**subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a

**predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *com*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

#### 274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive*;

= *genitive substantive + substantive*.

*gôd cyning*, good king; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;

*Englâ land*, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

**subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*);

an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the **attributive genitive ending**, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb + governed noun.*= *adjective + governed noun.*

*ic huntige heortás*, I hunt harts; *hê sylt him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þû gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fæhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þû mē gôðne*, why callest thou me good? *beôðt gemindige Leodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

**Objective** verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

**Subjective** need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

**Transitive** verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylt*, *macað*, etc.).

**Intransitive** have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

**suffering** (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);

**dative** (=indirect = *personal*), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);

**genitive**, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fæhde*, *wifes*);

**factitive**, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôðne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely *adverbial*.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gôðne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*= *adjective + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*= *adverb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*

*ic gâ út*, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þâ fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mîn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mǎ man is scēape betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mǎ*, *scēape*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

### SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

#### I. A predicative combination.

**Verb** for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers fish.

**Adjective**: *God is gód*, God is good.

**Genitive**: *tól Cæsares is*, tribute is Caesar's.

**Substantive**: *Cædmon pæs leóðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a poet.

**Adverb**: *pê sind hêr*, we are here.

**Adverbial**: *God is in heofenum*, God is in heaven.

**Subject indefinite**: *(lut) snūpt*, it snows; *mê þyrst*, me it thirsteth.

## II. Clause with attributive combination.

**Adjective** attribute: *gôd gold glisnât*, good gold glistens.

**Genitive**: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

**Appositive**: *pê cildra sind ungelærede*, we children are untaught.

## III. Clause with objective combination.

**Direct object**: *Cædmon porhte leôdsangâs*, Cædmon made poems.

**Dative**: *læn mê þrî hlâfâs*, give me three loaves.

**Genitive**: *þæt pîf âhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

**Factitive**: *Simônem hê nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

## IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

**Place**: *ic gâ út*, I go out.

**Time**: *ic gâ út on dægrêd*, I go out at dawn.

**Manner**: *se cyning scrýt mê pel*, the king clothes me well.

**Co-existence**: *nud sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

**Cause**: *hê hâs is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpûd oxan mid gadisenê*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

**Infinitive**: *tæc ús sprecan*, teach us to speak.

**Factitive**: *hpî segst þú mê gôdne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

**Participle** (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durâ belocenre*, bide þínne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

**Compound subject**: *hê and seô singad*, he and she sing.

**Compound predicate**: *hê is gôd and pîs*, he is good and wise; *seô lufât hine and mê*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

**Substantive**: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pāt þæt hê com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tō þam*, þæt hê pære gefulpôd, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

**Adjective**: *strf-crafft is seô cæg*, þe þærâ bôcâ andgit unlýed, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

**Adverb**: (place), *hpider þú gæst*, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spâ spâ ân stunt pîf*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),



*beôð gleápe spá nædran*, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hlehhhan þonne grētan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciað, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higelâce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

**Copulative**: *ic gâ út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

**Adversative**: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frêne freá*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mā, þeáð hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

**Disjunctive**: *ic singe oððe ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

**Causal**: *forþý gē ne gehýrað, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

## 482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

### SUBSTANTIVES.

#### *Agreement.*

I. A predicate noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

### NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

### VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

### ACCUSATIVE CASE.

#### *Objective Combinations.*

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

*Quasi-predicative Combinations.*

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

*Objective Combinations.*

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an **object sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause of time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

*Attributive Combinations.*

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its **subject** is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

*Predicative Combinations.*

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the **subject**, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

*Objective Combinations.*

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an **object affected in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

## P R E P O S I T I O N S.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

## A D J E C T I V E S.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

## P R O N O U N S.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

## A D V E R B S.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

## V E R B S.

*Agreement.*

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

*Voices.*

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

*Tenses.*

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

*Modes.*

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in **adverbial** clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act **on** the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

#### INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

#### CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate clause** and the **word** with which it combines, § 467.

## PART IV.

---

### PROSODY.

---

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

**Stress.** In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+ a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapestic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsure*. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsure, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite arsis and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

*Beópulf*: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frófre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geógode*::*gleðpóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledá*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sóðlice*::*spectolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scád* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottá*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *heód*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pén*: *plenco*::*præc* (336).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *úlfús*::*adelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá*: *cordan*::*cóper* (B., 248).

(a.) **sc, sp, or st** seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spcre*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strêlá*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in **ia-, iō-, iu-, Hie-**, alliterate with those in **g-**. They are mostly foreign proper names. See § 28, 34.

*Jacobes*::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafet*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêa*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu=geó, giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Guth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêa* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

*Frum*'*sceaf*t' | *Fir*'*á*' || *Feor*'*ran*' | *rec*'*can*' (B., 91).  
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firâ* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

*Leánes* . . *Leóhte* . . || . . *Lête* . . *Lange* (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt*' *he* | *God*'*e* | *pol*'*d*'*e*' || *geong*'*ra*' | *peort*'*an*'  
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High



German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

## COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. \* \* \* Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skil."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

*scyld'* | *um'* | *bī'scer'e* | *de'*, || *scynd'* | *an'* | *ge'ner'e* | *de'* (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* *should not* fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ā-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *sc*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odde*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* *may* fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

*grorn'* | *torn'* | *græf'* | *ed'*, || *græft'* | *ræft'* | *hæf'* | *ed'* (Rime Song, 66).

*spyl'e* | *gī'* | *gant'* | *ās'* || *þā'* | *puð'* | *God'e* | *punn'* | *on'* (B., 113).

*my'e* | *niht'* | *þeard'* || *nyd'* | *e'* | *sceol'* | *de'* (C., 185, 1).

*porð'* | *puð'* | *i'* | *an'*. || *Veðl'* | *him'* | *on'* | *inn'* | *an'* (C., 353).

*burð'* | *tun'* | *þre'* | *de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synzesis, or synalepha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the thesis.

*Lēl'on* | | *l(ā)* | *of'er* | *fīf'el* | *þwēg'* || *fām'* | *i'ge* | *scriu'* | *an'* (El., 237).

*puð'or'* | *-cyn'ing'es'* | *porð'* || *ge* | *peot'an* | *þā'* | *þā'* | *pi't(i)* | *gan* | *þrý'* (An., 802).

*spic'ód(c)* | *ymb'* | *þā'* | *sáp'le'* || *þc* | *hir'e* | *æ'r'* | *þā'* | *sien'(e)* | *on* | *láh'* (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge-*, *þe*, and the like.

*sorh' is | mé' tó | secg' | anne' || on' | sef'an | mín' | um' (B., 473).*

*prællíc'ne | pund'or' | -madd' | un' || (B., 2174).*

*fýrd' | -scar'o | fús' | lícu' || (B., 232).*

*eah't' | ó'don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).*

*pes'an | þend'en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).*

*þegn'ás | synd'on ge | -þpær' | e' || (B., 1230).*

*þár'á þe | pu't' spá | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).*

*þæt næfre | Grend' | el' spá | fel' | a' || gry' | rá' ge | frem'e | de' (B., 591).*

So we find *hpætere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

*heân hûses=heâ' | han' | hú' | ses' (B., 116).*

*deâþpic seôn=deâþ' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).*

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

*prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).*

*lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp' (B., 97).*

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *â-*, *æt-*, *be-*, *for-*, *ge-*, *of-*, *on-*, *to-*, *þurh-*. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | ýd' | láf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lêl' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | píf' (C., 707).*

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

*Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.*

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

*man' | (ge) | þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fôv' (C., 1938).*

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

#### LINE-RIME.

**Half-rime:** *sâr' | and' | sor' | ge'; || sús't' | þrôp' | ed' | on',*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

**Perfect-rime:**

- Single: *fláh' | máh' | flit' | ed'*, || *flán' | mán' | hpít' | ed'*, [62].  
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,  
*gást' | á' | pearð' | um'*. || *Hæfd' | on' | gleám' and | dreám'*.  
 They had light and joy (C.,  
 Double: *frôð' | ne' and | gôð' | ne'* || *fæd' er | Un' | pén' | es'*, [12].  
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).  
 Triple: *fer' | ed' | e' and | ner' e' | de'*. || *Fíf' | tén' | a' | stôð'*—,  
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

**FINAL-RIME.**

- Half-rime: *spá' | líf' | spá' | deâð'*, || *spá' him | leôf' | re' | bið'*.  
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,  
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

**Perfect-rime:**

- Single: *né' | forst' | es' | fucæt'*, || *né' | fyrr' | es' | blæst'*,  
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,  
 Double: *ne) hægl' | es' | hryr' | e'*, || *ne) hrím' | es' | dryr' | e'*,  
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phænix, 15,  
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).  
 Triple: *hlúd' | e' | hlyn' e' | de'*; || *hleôð' | or' | dyn' e' | de'*,  
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

## LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

- Spá' | cpæd' | snott' | or on | môð' | e'*, ||  
*ge) sæt' | him' | sund' | or æt | rún' | e'*. ||  
*Til' bið | se' þe his | treôp' | e' ge | heald' | ed'*: ||  
*ne) sceal' | næf're his | torn' tó | ryc' e' | ne'*  
*beorn' | of' his | breôst' | um' á | cýð' | an'*,  
*nemð'e hê | ær' þá | bót' | e' | cunn' | e'*,  
*eorl' | mid' | eln' | é' ge | fremm' | an'*:  
*pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár' | e' | sêc' | ed'*,  
*frôf' | re' tó | Fæd' | er' on | heof' | on | um'*,  
*þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst' | nung | stond' | ed'* (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six:

- ge) pinn' | es' | pút' | heor' á | pald' | end'* || *pít' | e' | þot' | iad'* (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

- (c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðulug*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

*In' a | som'er | ses' | on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn' | e'*  
*I) shop'e | me' in | shroud' | es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer' | e'*  
*In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e | mite' || un)hol' | y' of | work' | es'*  
*Went' | wyd'e | w' | his | world' || wond' | res' | to | her' | e'*  
*Ae) on' a | May' | morn' yng' | e' || on) Mal' | uern'e | hull' | es'*  
*Me' by | fel' a | fer' | ly' || of) fair' | y' me | thouȝt' | e'.*

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

- (a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

## ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains ! to be | hold the | gardens and | orchards,  
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water ; ! where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,  
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. ! Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,  
 Shepherds feeding their flocks ; and they stood by the highway side.  
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,  
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,  
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these ?  
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them ?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

# VOCABULARY.

First letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ö*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-ê-*, *-ô-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te*. < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

*á*, adv., aye, always, ever.  
*abbud*, es, m., abbot.  
*abbudiss-c*, an, f., abbess.  
*Abel*, es, m., Abel.  
*ábeðdan* (3), bid.  
*ábitan* (2), bite.  
*ábreydan* (1), brandish.  
*ábágan* (3), bow.  
*ac*, conj., but.  
*Acca*, n, m., Acca.  
*acceman* (6), bear, produce.  
*accorfan* (1), carve, cut.  
*æsiax* (6), ask.  
*æpedan* (1), speak.  
*æpulan* (1), die.  
*æcgðan* (6), show.  
*Adam*, es, m., Adam.  
*adilgigan* (6), destroy.  
*adl*, e, f., sickness.  
*adræfan* (6), drive.  
*adrægan* (3), support.  
*adrifan* (2), drive.  
*adugðan* (6), kill.  
*ad*, es, m., oath.  
*áfandian* (6), find.  
*áfæstnian* (6), fasten.  
*áfælan* (6), feed.  
*áfellan* (6, § 209), tell.  
*áflyman* (6), drive.  
*áfyrnan* (6), remove.  
*ágalan* (4), sing.  
*ágan* (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* út, to make out.  
*ágeldan* (1), pay.  
*ágen*, adj., own.  
*ágifan* (1, § 199), give.  
*áhebban* (4), elevate.  
*áhstan* (6), ask.  
*áhte* < *ágan*.  
*áhýðan* (6), hide.  
*áhýrdan* (6), harden.  
*áðllian* (6), profane.  
*ald*, adj., old.  
*aldor*, es, n., life.  
*álcegan* (6), lay, put.  
*álcegan* (3), belie.  
*Aller*, es, m., Aller.  
*álvegan* (1), fail.  
*Allhvíta*, n, m., Hallelujah.  
*alpdaa*, adj., almighty.  
*alpdaa*, n, m., almighty.  
*állyfan* (6), permit.  
*állysan* (6), ransom.  
*ámánsunian* (6), excommunicate.  
*ámeyrran* (6), obstruct.  
*an*, prep., on.  
*án*, num., art., one, an, a, alone.  
*ancor*, es, m., anchor.  
*and*, conj., and.

*anda*, n, m., rage, spite.  
*andettan* (6), confess.  
*andgit*, es, n., understanding.  
*andgysno* (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andspær-u*, e, f., answer.  
*andspærian* (6), answer.  
*andþeard*, adj., present.  
*andþeardnes*, se, f., presence.  
*andþlita*, n, m., countenance.  
*andþyrðan* (6), answer.  
*ánfeald*, adj., simple.  
*anfön* (5, § 224), comprehend.  
*angel*, es, m., hook.  
*Angelcyn*, nes, n., race of Angles.  
*Angelþeol*, e, f., nation of Angles.  
*Angle*, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.  
*angylt*, es, n., restitution.  
*ánhyðig*, adj., constant.  
*Anlaf*, es, m., Anlaf.  
*ánle*, adj., peerless.  
*ánþing*, adj., individual.  
*ánmóðlice*, adv., with one accord.  
*ánræð*, adj., constant.  
*ansun*, e, f., face.  
*ántid*, e, f., same time.  
*ánungá*, adv., wholly.  
*anpeald*, es, m., power.  
*apostol*, es, m., apostle.  
*apostolic*, adj., apostolic.  
*ár*, e, f., honor, favor.  
*ár*, e, f., oar.  
*áræran* (6), rear.  
*arcebiscop*, es, m., archbishop.  
*árfæstnes*, se, f., piety.  
*árian* (6), honor.  
*árisan* (2), arise.  
*Armorica*, n, m., Arica.  
*ársmit*, es, m., coppersmith.  
*árstæf*, es, m., blessing.  
*árpurde*, adj., venerable.  
*árpurðle*, adj., venerable.  
*ásá* < *æsa*.  
*ásveran* (1), shear.  
*ásendan* (6), send.  
*ásettan* (6), fasten up, throw down.  
*ásingan* (1), sing.  
*ásleðin* (4, § 207), strike.  
*ásmágan* (6), contrive.  
*áspendan*, (6), expend.  
*ástellan* (6), establish.  
*ástigan* (2), go up, go upon.  
*ástræccan* (6), stretch.  
*áspæncian* (6), smoulder.  
*átón* (3), draw away.

*átler-tán*, es, m., poison twig.  
*átol*, adj., direful.  
*áþreótan* (3), become irksome.  
*áþýstrian* (§ 7), become irksome.  
*áþýstrian* (§ 7), become irksome.  
*Augus'tin-us*, es (§ 101), Augustine.  
*áuh*, es, n., aught.  
*ápæcan* (4), spring.  
*ápæcan* (6), awake.  
*ápæorpan* (1), throw.  
*ápæste*, adj., deserted.  
*ápíht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápírtan* (2), write.  
*ápýrdan* (6), injure.  
*áxian* (6), ask.  
*æcer*, es, m., acre.  
*ædre*, adv., quickly.  
*Æðelbald*, es, m.  
*Æðelberht* (*æ*=*ir*=*ri*), es, m.  
*æðelboren*, adj., noble born.  
*æðele*, adj., noble.  
*æðeling*, es, m., noble, prince.  
*Æðelinda* iye, Athelney.  
*Æðelfrít*, es, m.  
*Æðelheard*, es, m.  
*æðellice*, adv., nobly.  
*Æðelræð*, es, m.  
*Æðeltréðing*, es, m., son of Æthelred.  
*Æðelstán*, es, m.  
*Æðelpulf*, es, m.  
*Æðelpulfin*, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.  
*Æðelwulf*, es, m.  
*Æðelwulf*, es, m.  
*Æðelpulfin*, es, m.  
*æfæst*, adj., orthodox.  
*æfæstnes*, se, f., religion.  
*æfen*, nes, n., evening.  
*æfen-léot*, es, n., evening song.  
*æfen-wæst*, e, f., evening rest.  
*æfen-túl*, e, f., eventide.  
*æfæst*=*æfæst*.  
*æfian* (6), accomplish.  
*æfre*, adv., ever, always.  
*æfter*, prep., after.  
*æftera*, adj., second, next.  
*æfterfylgan* (6), follow.  
*æg*, es, plur. *æga*, n., egg.  
*ænder* . . . and, *æðder* iye . . . ge, both . . . and.  
*æðder*, pron., either, each.  
*æðþæder*, pron., either, each.  
*æðþæder*, adv., every where.  
*æðþeðe* (= *i*=*y*), pron., every.  
*æðþæder*, adv., in every direction.  
*æþeard*, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

*áht*, *e*, *f*, possession, power.

*áht-e*, (*an*, *f*)=*áht*.

*ál*, *es*, *m*, cel.

*ále*, pron., each, all.

*áleor*, adv., otherwise.

*álde* (§ 56), plur. *m*, men.

*álepáta*, *n*, *m*, cel pout.

*Álfrið*, *es*, *m*.

*álfremde*, adj., foreign.

*Álfbryð*, *e*, *f*, Álfhryth.

*Álfpærd*, *es*, *m*, Álfweard.

*Álle*, *es*, *m*.

*álmíttig*, adj., all mighty.

*álpig*=*áulþig*.

*amtig*, adj., empty.

*ange*, adj., narrow.

*ánig*, pron., any.

*ánle*, adj., peerless.

*ánle*, adv., elegantly.

*ánnu*=*án*.

*ár*, prep. adv., before, early.

*árdag*, *es*, *m*, dawn.

*áren*, adj., brazen.

*árend-ræta*, *n*, *m*, messenger.

*árest*, adj., adv., first, erst.

*ármærgen* (*e*=*o*), *es*, *m*, dawn.

*árra*, adj. comp., former.

*árrþon*, conj., before.

*ase*, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.

*Áse*, *es*, *m*.

*Áscpine*, *s*, *m*, Áscwíne.

*át*, prep., at, to.

*át*, *es*, *e*, *m*, and *f*, food, eating.

*at*, *æton*=*etan*.

*átheran* (1), hear to.

*átbrætan* (1), escape.

*átþápan* (6), show.

*átforan*, prep., before.

*átgædere*, adv., together.

*átgæffa*, *n*, *m*, food giver.

*Átlla*, *n*, *m*, Attila.

*átsonne*, adv., together.

*átþesau* (1), assist.

*átþimlan* (1), fly out.

*átþpan*=*átþápan*.

*átþeta*, *es*, *m*, fountain.

*átþfast*, adj.=*áfást*.

*ax*, *e*, *f*, ax.

*báð*=*bíðan*.

*balapunn*=*bealv*.

*bald*, adj., stout.

*bán*=*begen*.

*bán*, *es*, *n*, bone.

*bana*, *n*, *m*, murderer.

*bár*, *es*, *m*, boar.

*baru*=*beornan*.

*bát*, *es*, *m*, boat.

*bævre*, *s*, *m*, baker.

*bætl*=*bíðlan*.

*bæðan* (6), demand.

*bæð*, *es*, *n*, bath.

*bælc*, *es*, *m*, canopy.

*bælc-eyra*, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.

*bæm*=*begen*.

*bær*=*bezan*.

*bærnan* (6), burn.

*bærnet*, *es*, *n*, burning.

*bæ*, prep., by.

*Bræðuhild*, *e*, *f*.

*bræðuhímt*, *n*, *m*, slaughter-

name, sword.

*brædu-lác*, *es*, *n*, slaughter-

play, battle.

*bráa*, *bráh*, *es*, *m*, ring, brace-

let, diadem.

*bráa*=*bráðan*, adj., adorned

with a diadem.

*brættan* (6), utter.

*brættu*, *es*, *m*, evil.

*brættu*, *es*, *m*, beam, pillar.

*brættu*, *e*, *f*, bean.

*brættu*, *es*, *m*, beard.

*brættu*, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.

*brættu*, *es*, *n*, child, son.

*brættu*=*brættu*.

*brættu* (5), beat.

*brættu*, prep., behind.

*brættu* (3), order.

*brættu*, *es*, *n*, command.

*brættu* (3), circle, extend.

*brættu* (6), bury.

*léc*=*bæ*.

*brættu* (6), murmur at.

*brættu* (1), come.

*lættu*, *n*, *m*.

*brættu*, *des*, *n*, bed.

*brættu* (2), drive.

*brættu*=*brættu*.

*brættu* (5), tall.

*brættu*, *fættu*, *fættu* (5), hold.

*brættu*, prep., before.

*brættu* (1), ask.

*brættu* (6), fell, throw down.

*brættu*, *code*, *gán* (5), exercise.

*brættu* (5), practise.

*brættu*, prep., beyond.

*brættu* (3), pour over.

*brættu*, *bá*, *bu* (§ 141), both.

*brættu* (*i*=*u*), (1), begin.

*brættu* (1), get.

*brættu* (6), snare.

*brættu* (6), gird.

*brættu*, *es*, *n*, promise.

*brættu* (5), hold, behold.

*brættu*, adj., becoming.

*brættu*, *es*, *m*, need.

*brættu* (1), occur.

*brættu* (2), leave.

*brættu* (1), pertain, belong,

conduce.

*brættu*, *an*, *f*, bell.

*bæn*, *e*, *f*, prayers.

*benman* (1), deprive.

*bætt*, *es*, *m*, table.

*bætt* (§ 213), be.

*bættu* (3), offer, bode.

*beorn*, *es*, *m*, mountain.

*beorht*, adj., bright.

*beorhte*, adv., brightly.

*Beorhtic*, *es*, *m*.

*beorn*, *es*, *m*, hero.

*beornan* (1), burn.

*Beornpulf*, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.

*beor-beu*, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking,

convivial.

*Beorþulf*, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.

*beran* (1), bear.

*berþan* (2), beset.

*berþan* (2), shear.

*besnean* (6), sink.

*bescon* (1, § 197), look.

*bestelan* (1), steal.

*besþican* (2), trick, catch.

*besþingan* (1), whip.

*bæt*, adv., better.

*betacan* (*a*>*a*) (4), take.

*betra*, *betsl* (§ 129), adj., better,

best.

*betþeah*, prep., among.

*betþéonan*, adverb, between

times.

*betþéonum*, prep., among.

*betþux*, prep., among.

*betþuan* (6), close.

*betþufan* (1, § 212), need.

*betþutan* (6), care for.

*betþutan* (1), grasp.

*bí*, prep., by.

*bítan* (2), bite.

*bíðan* (1), ask.

*bedroren*=*bedrösan* (3), bereft.

*bíðan* (6), tremble.

*bíð*=*bí*.

*béung* (*a*>*o*), *es*, *m*, course,

worship.

*béungern*, *es*, *m*, cultivator.

*bíðeafa*, *n*, *m*, food.

*bíðeösan* (3), ruin.

*bíl*, *les*, *n*, bill, sword.

*bílepit*, adj., gentle.

*bílepitnes*, *se*, *f*, gentleness.

*bíðan* (1), bind.

*bíðan*, prep., within.

*bíð*=*béð*, *bíð*=*bíð*.

*bíðtu*, *e*, *f*, brightness.

*bíðeog*, *es*, *m*, bishop.

*bíðeogdm*, *es*, *m*, bishopric.

*bíðeogstól*, *es*, *m*, bishop's

seat.

*bíðeogstani*, *a*, *m*, bishop's

son.

*bíðmor*, *es*, *n*, contempt.

*bíðmærford*, *es*, *n*, abusive

word.

*bíðstandan* (4), stand by.

*bíðeql*, *les*, *n*, table.

*bíðan* (2), bite.

*bíð*, adj., bitter.

*bíðpanu*=*bíðþápan* (5), blow.

*blápan* (5), blow.

*blæc*, adj., black.

*blændan* (6), blind.

*blæan* (2), shine.

*bláde*, adj., blithe.

*bláð-leort*, adj., blithe-hearted.

*bláð-mótt*, adj., blithe-minded.

*blis*, *se*, *f*, bliss.

*blissigian* (6), rejoice.

*blóð*, *es*, *n*, blood.

*blóðen-fæaz*, *es*, *n*, gray head.

*blóð*, *es*, *m*, flower.

*léc*, *bér*, *f*, book.

*lécere*, *s*, *m*, book-man, schol-

ar.

*Éðelæden*, adj., Roman.

*bótleic*, adj., scholarly.

*bodian* (6), preach.

*bodung*, *e*, *f*, preaching.

*bóg*, *es*, *m*, leg.

*bóla*, *n*, *m*, gangway.

*bold-agend*, adj., householder.

*bolster*, *es*, *m*, bolster.

*borð*, *es*, *n*, shield.

*borð-bróða*, *n*, *m*, shield.

*borþ-sarg*, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.

*bówin*, *es*, *m*, bosom.

*bót*, *e*, *f*, expiation.

*botm*, *es*, *m*, bottom.

*bráð*, adj., broad.

*bræðan* (6), spread.

*bræðan* (6), roast.

*bræðtin*, *es*, *m*, noise.

*bræðan* (1), break.

*bræðan* (1), braid.

*bréngan*, *brohte* (6), bring.

*bræst*, *es*, *n*, breast.

*brúð*, *des*, *m*, young bird.

*bríðel*=*þwaig*, *es*, *m*, bridle-

thing.

*brim*, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.  
*brim-clif*, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.  
*brod*, *es*, *n.*, broth.  
*bróðor*, *bréðer* (§ 87), brother.  
*bróga*, *n*, *m.*, terror.  
*broust*, *adj.*, high.  
*brúcan* (*adj.*), use, feel, have.  
*brún*, *adj.*, brown.  
*Brutus* (§ 101), *m.*  
*brycgian* (§ 6), bridge.  
*bríðl*, *e*, *f.*, bride.  
*bryhtne*, *es*, *m.*, glance.  
*Brytene*, *f.*, Britannia.  
*Brytenland*, *es*, *n.*, Britain.  
*Brytenpealda*, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.  
*brytta*, *n*, *m.*, distributor.  
*Bryttas*, *plur. m.*, Britons.  
*Bryttise*, *adj.*, British.  
*Brytpealas*, *plur. n.*, British.  
*bu<beyan*.  
*budon<bróðan*.  
*búfon*, *adv.*, above.  
*búan* (§), inhabit.  
*búgan* (§), turn.  
*búgian* (§), inhabit.  
*bun-e*, *-e*, *f.*, goblet.  
*búr*, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.  
*burg*, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*burgare*, *plur. m.*, citizens.  
*burh-hlíd*, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.  
*bátan* (*on*), *prep.*, without.  
*bátan* (*on*), *conj.*, unless.  
*bútere*, *an*, *f.*, butter.  
*bútergeþþear*, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.  
*búteric*, *es*, *m.*, bottle.  
*býgean* (§), buy.  
*býðl*, *es*, *m.*, preacher.  
*býlga*, *plur. f.*, bellows.  
*bým-e*, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.  
*býrgan* (§), taste.  
*býrgan* (§), bury.  
*býrgels*, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.  
*býrga<búrg*.  
*býrñ-us*, *es*, *m.*  
*býrñan* (§), burn.  
*býrn-e*, *-e*, *f.*, coat of mail.  
*býrn-piga*, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.  
*býsen*, *e*, *f.*, example.  
*býsgian* (§), occupy, busy.

*Catn*, *es*, *m.*  
*calend*, *es*, *m.*, month.  
*can<cunnan*.  
*Canþare*, *plur. m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.  
*Canþarbyrig*, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.  
*capitol-mæss-e*, *an*, *f.*, first mass.  
*carcern*, *es*, *n.*, prison.  
*Carl*, *es*, *m.*, Charles.  
*carleás*, *adj.*, careless.  
*Caron*, *es*, *m.*, Charon.  
*casere*, *s*, *m.*, cesar, emperor.  
*Caton*, *es*, *m.*, Cato.  
*Cædmon*, *es*, *m.*  
*cæc*, *es*, *m.*, cup.  
*Cæddia*, *n*, *m.*; *Cædding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cæddia.  
*Cædþalla*, *n*, *m.*  
*Cæddian* (§), grow cold.  
*cæþp*, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.  
*cæð-cæðig*, *adj.*, rich.

*cæðs<cæðsan*.  
*ceaster*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*ceaster-geþar-e*, *an*, *f.*, citizen.  
*ceasterpare*, *plur. m.* (§ 86), citizen.  
*Cæþlin*, *es*, *m.* *Cæþlining*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cæwliu.  
*Cæft*, *ind.*, *m.*  
*ceapra*, *n*, *m.*, soldier.  
*Cænbryht*, *es*, *m.*; *Cænbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cænbryht.  
*cene*, *adj.*, bold.  
*Cenferd*, *es*, *m.*; *Cenferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cenferth.  
*Cenſus*, *es*, *m.*; *Cenſusing*, *son* of Cenſus.  
*Cent*, *ind.*, *f.*, Kent.  
*Cenland*, *es*, *n.*, Kent.  
*Cenþine*, *s*, *m.*  
*Cenþeall*, *es*, *m.*  
*ecol*, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.  
*Ceolþulf*, *es*, *m.*; *Ceolþulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.  
*ceorl*, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.  
*cósan* (§), choose.  
*cēpanan*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*Cerber-us*, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.  
*Cerſic*, *es*, *m.*  
*cer*, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.  
*cēs*, *s*, *m.*, cheese.  
*cild*, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.  
*cild*, *es*, *plur.* *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.  
*cildhād*, *es*, *m.*, childhood.  
*cindān*, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.  
*cinberg*, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.  
*Cippanhām*, *nes*, *m.*  
*cric-e*, *an*, *f.*, church.  
*clād*, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.  
*Clauſi-us*, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.  
*clāne*, *adj.*, clean, pure.  
*clæfa*, *n*, *m.*, collar.  
*clom*, *nes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.  
*clāstor*, *es*, *n.*, cloister.  
*clippian* (§), call, cry.  
*clippian* (§), embrace, accept.  
*cnapa*, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*cnihl*, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*Cnūt*, *es*, *m.*  
*cnyl*, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.  
*cnýssan* (§), knock, beat.  
*coc*, *es*, *m.*, cook.  
*cólian* (§), cool.  
*Colman*, *nes*, *m.*  
*Columbia*, *n*, *m.*  
*com*, *cōm<cunnan*.  
*comēta*, *n*, *m.*, comet.  
*con<can<cunnan*.  
*Corfes-geat*, *es*, *n.*, Corfigate.  
*corn*, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.  
*crabba*, *n*, *m.*, crab.  
*craft*, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.  
*craftig*, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.  
*Cræds*, *plur. m.*, Greeks.  
*crēla*, *n*, *m.*, creed.  
*cringian* (§), cringe, fall.  
*crismſuſting*, *e*, *f.*, loosening of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.  
*Crist*, *es*, *m.*, Christ.  
*Cristen*, *adj.*, Christian.  
*crýstendūm*, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

*cūd*, *adj.*, known.  
*Cūda*, *n*, *m.*  
*cūthe<cunnan*.  
*Cūdgils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cūdgilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cuthgils.  
*Cūding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cutha.  
*cūdic*, *adj.*, certain.  
*cūdlie*, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.  
*Cūdred*, *es*, *m.*  
*cūter*, *es*, *n.*, counter.  
*cunna* (1, § 200), coin.  
*cunbol*, *es*, *n.*, signal.  
*cunna*, *pres.* *can*, *imp.* *cūda* (§ 212), know, am able.  
*cunmian* (§), experience.  
*cpeadan*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*cpeccan* (§), shake.  
*cpeðan* (1), say.  
*cpen*, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.  
*cpic*, *adj.*, alive.  
*cpile*, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.  
*cpriman<ceuman* (1), come.  
*cpyðl-rif*, *adj.*, ravenous.  
*cſdile<cſdile<cſdan*.  
*cſd*, *de*, *f.*, home.  
*cſdan* (§), announce.  
*cſgle*, *s*, *m.*, cold.  
*cſme*, *s*, *m.*, coming.  
*cſmlice*, *adv.*, comely.  
*cſm*, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.  
*cſme-bearn*, *es*, *n.*, prince.  
*cſne-bōt*, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.  
*cſme-cſm*, *es*, *n.*, royal race.  
*Cſnegils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cſnegilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cſnegils.  
*Cſneheard*, *es*, *m.*  
*cſne-helm*, *es*, *m.*, crown.  
*cſne-rice*, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.  
*Cſneþulf*, *es*, *m.*, Cſnewolf.  
*cſpung*, *es*, *m.*, king.  
*Cſyric*, *es*, *m.*; *Cſyricſing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cſyric.  
*cſþan* (§), sell.  
*cſþecmihl*, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.  
*cſþman*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*cſþrice*, *-an* and *-ean*, church.  
*cſþriſe*, *adj.*, *cſþriſe man*=*ceorl*.  
*cſþrann* (§), turn.  
*cſþ-gerun*, *es*, *m.*, curd.  
*cſþ*, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.  
*daſenian* (§), become.  
*dād*, *e*, *f.*, deed.  
*dæg*, *es*, *m.*, day.  
*dæderlic*, *adj.*, present.  
*dæghpanlice*, *adv.*, daily.  
*dægrēh*, *es*, *n.*, dawn.  
*dægrēllie*, *adj.*, matin.  
*dægrſcahl*, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.  
*dæl*, *es*, *m.*, share, part.  
*dælan* (§), deal, divide.  
*dēd*, *adj.*, dead.  
*dēd*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*dear<ðurran*.  
*dæpſig-federe*, *adj.*, dewy-feath-ered.  
*Dēlu*, *n*, *m.*  
*dēd<ðan*.  
*dēpol*, *es*, *n.*, secret.  
*Dene*, *plur. m.*, Danes.  
*Deniſc*, *adj.*, Danish.  
*dēſel*, *es*, *m.*, devil.  
*dēſolſild* (=γ), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.

*dēop*, adj., deep.  
*dēop*, adv., deeply.  
*dēoplice*, adv., deeply.  
*dēor*, es, n., beast.  
*Deor*, es, m.  
*dēore*, adj., dark.  
*dēore*, adj., precious, dear.  
*dēorfan* (1), work.  
*Dēorpen*-e, -n, f., Derwent.  
*dēorpyrde*, adj., precious.  
*Lēre*, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.  
*dēst* < *dōn*.  
*dē*, es, m., ditch, dike.  
*Dioclitian-us*, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.  
*dōgor*, es, m. n., day.  
*dōgor-rim*, es, n., number of days.  
*dōldor* (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.  
*dōm*, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.  
*donne*, s, m., Lord.  
*dōn*, *dēst*, *dēd*, imp. *dylde*, *dīde*, pp. *dōn* (§ 213), do, make.  
*Doreccaster*, c, f., Dorchester.  
*Dorsāte*, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.  
*dōrst* < *dūrran*.  
*draca*, n, m., dragon.  
*drādm*, es, m., harmony, joy.  
*dreca* (5), afflict.  
*drēne*, es, m., drink.  
*drēgan* (3), suffer, practise.  
*drōrig*-*hēor*, adj., dreary-faced.  
*drīgan* (2), drive.  
*drīhten* (*v* > *d*), es, m., Lord.  
*drīht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.  
*drīht-hēds*, plur. m., slain in battle.  
*drīncan* (1), drink.  
*drohtman* (6), live.  
*dryhten* (*v* > *d*), es, m., Lord.  
*dryht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.  
*drūgd*, c, f., mankind, man, company.  
*dūrran*, *dēar*, imp. *dōrste* (§ 212), dare.  
*durn*, c, f., door.  
*dunt*, es, m., blow, dint.  
*dūre*, adj., dear.  
*durne*, adj., secret.  
*durstig*, adj., daring.  
*durstignes*, se, f., boldness.  
*dysig*, adj., foolish.  
*dysignes*, se, f., foolishness.  
*d*, see *p*.  
*dā*, interj. with *lā*, ah! oh!  
*dā*, f (§ 100), river.  
*dā*, adv. conj., also.  
*dāem*, adj., angust.  
*Edalberc*, es, m.  
*Edgār*, es, m., Edgar.  
*edūg*, adj., blessed.  
*edūglic*, adj., blessed.  
*edūignes*, se, blessedness.  
*edūmōdlic*, adv., humbly.  
*Edmund*, es, m., Edmund.  
*Edrēd*, es, m.  
*Edrēc*, es, m.  
*Edrēp*, es, m.  
*Edrēpne*, s, m., Edwin.  
*ēde*, adj., easy.

*eddmēdu*, plur. n., humility.  
*ēdg-e*, -an, n., eye.  
*ealta*, num., eight.  
*eahtoda*, num., eighth.  
*eal*, pron., all.  
*ēald*, interj., ah! oh!  
*ēaland*, es, n., island.  
*eald*, adj., old.  
*eald-gesegen*, c, f., old saying.  
*eald-gestreōn*, es, n., old treasure.  
*ealdian* (6), grow old.  
*ealdor*-*biscop*, es, m., chief priest.  
*ealdor-dōm*, es, m., first rank.  
*ealdor-man*, nes, m., nobleman, senator.  
*ealdorseipe*, s, m., first rank.  
*eald-riht*, es, n., old custom.  
*Eald Seaxe*, plur. m., Old Saxons.  
*eald-spel*, les, n., old discourse.  
*Ealhstān*, es, m.  
*eallunge*, adv., altogether.  
*ealspā*, adv., just as.  
*ēalu*, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.  
*eal-pihte*, plur. f., all things.  
*eam* = *com*, am.  
*Earenbriht*, es, m.  
*ēard*, es, m., earth.  
*ēard-gēard*, es, m., land.  
*ēardian* (6), dwell.  
*ēar-e*, -an, n., ear.  
*ēafōd*, es, n., toil.  
*ēafōdlic*, adj., toilsome.  
*earn*, es, m., arm.  
*earn*, adj., poor.  
*earnlice*, adv., wretchedly.  
*ēast*, adv., east.  
*ēasta*, n, m., east.  
*ēastan*, adv., from the east.  
*East-Angle* (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.  
*East-Dene*, plur. m., East-Danes.  
*Eastan*, plur. f., Easter.  
*East-Seaxe*, plur. m., East-Saxons.  
*ēec*, adj., eternal.  
*ēecan*, *ēever* < *ēec*.  
*ecg*, c, f., edge.  
*Ecgbrīht*, es, m.: *Ecgbrīhting*, es, m., son of Ecgbrīht.  
*Ecgbrīht*, es, m. = *Ecgbrīht*.  
*Egþrōp*, es, m.  
*ēdor*, es, m., hedge, fence.  
*ēt*, adv., easier.  
*ēdandān*, c, f.  
*ēdt*, es, m., home, country.  
*ēdelpēarl*, es, m., landlord.  
*ēfne*, adv., even so; interj., well.  
*ēfstan*, (6), hasten.  
*eft*, adv., after, again.  
*ēge*, s, m., fear.  
*ēgstan* (6), be fearful.  
*ēhta*, num., eight.  
*ēhtan* (6), pursue.  
*ēle*, s, m., oil.  
*Eleutheri-us*, es (§ 101), m.  
*ellen*, es, m. n., might, heroism.  
*Ellendān*, c, f.  
*ellenpeore*, es, n., mighty work.  
*ellenpōdnes*, se, f., fervor.  
*elles*, adv., otherwise.  
*ende*, s, m., end.

*ende-byrdnes*, se, f., order.  
*ende-dæg*, es, m., last day.  
*ende-lēdn*, es, n., retribution.  
*ende-sāta*, n, m., shore-guard.  
*eunderfan*, num., eleven.  
*engel*, es, m., angel.  
*Englā-land*, es, n., England.  
*Engle*, plur. m., Angles.  
*Engtisc*, adj., English.  
*ent*, es, m., giant.  
*eode*, *eode* < *gān*, go.  
*ēodor*, es, m., prince.  
*ēodorcan* (6), ruminate.  
*ēofor-līc*, es, n., boar's figure.  
*ēoforpic*, es, n., York.  
*ēoforpic*-*ceaster*, c, f., York town.  
*eom* (§ 213), am.  
*ēord-būende*, plur. m., dwellers on earth.  
*ēord-e*, -an, f., earth.  
*ēord-mægen*, es, n., might of earth.  
*ēord-tild*, e, f., agriculture.  
*ēord-peal*, les, m., earth wall.  
*ēored*, es, n., troop.  
*eorl*, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.  
*eorlic*, adj., manly.  
*eorlscipe*, s, m., nobility, manliness.  
*Eornanric*, es, m.  
*earnostlice*, adv., earnestly.  
*ēoten*, es, m., giant.  
*ēotenise*, adj., made by giants.  
*ēop*, *ēopie*, pron. plur., you.  
*cōper*, pron. poss., your.  
*ēceahd*, es, m., archiepiscopacy.  
*erian* (6), plough.  
*erne*, s, m., servant, man.  
*etan* (1), eat.  
*Euridic-e*, -an, f., Eurydice.  
*fācen*, es, n., fraud, crime.  
*fage*, es, n., plaise.  
*fāh*, *fāg*, adj., blent, stained.  
*fāh*, *fāg*, adj., hostile.  
*fāh-mon*, nes, m., foeman.  
*famig*-*heals*, adj., foamy-neck-ed.  
*fand* < *findan*.  
*fārā* < *fāh*.  
*faran* (4), go.  
*Faraōn*, es, m., Pharaoh.  
*fārōd*, es, m., stream, flood.  
*fæc*, es, n., space, time.  
*fæder*, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.  
*fæge*, adj., damned, deathlike.  
*fægen*, adj., glad.  
*fægenian* (6), fawn.  
*fæwer*, adj., fair.  
*fēhd*, c, f., feud.  
*fær*, es, n., ship.  
*fær-brime*, s, m., fearful blaze.  
*fær-gripe*, s, m., sudden gripe.  
*færlīc*, adv., suddenly.  
*færnes*, se, f., transit, travel.  
*fæst*, adj., fast, firm.  
*fæstan* (6), fast.  
*fæste*, adv., fast, firmly.  
*fæsten*, es, n., fasting.  
*fæsten*, es, n., fastness.  
*fæsthaefel*, adj., tenacious.  
*fæsthyrd*, adj., constant.  
*fæstlic*, adj., firm.



*fæstlice*, adj., firmly.  
*fæstung*, *e*, f., stability.  
*fæstrād*, adj., constant.  
*fæt*, *es*, *n*., vessel.  
*fæfels*, *es*, *m*., pouch.  
*fællan* (5), fall.  
*fā-scaeft*, adj., deserted.  
*fæx*, *es*, *n*., hair.  
*Februari-us*, -*es* (§ 101), *m*., February.  
*fēdan* (6), feed.  
*fēde*, *es*, *n*., power to walk.  
*fēfer-dall*, *e*, f., fever.  
*fēnist* < *fōn*.  
*fēl*, *tes*, *n*., leather.  
*fēla*, ind., many, much.  
*fēla-hyrð*, adj., very strenuous.  
*fēla-mæchtig*, adj., very mighty.  
*fēld*, *es*, *m*., field.  
*fēld-hūs*, *es*, *n*., tent.  
*fēlgan* (1), enter.  
*fēlix*, *es*, *m*., (§ 101).  
*fēn*, *nes*, *m*., fen.  
*fēng* < *fōn*.  
*fēð*, *fēðs*, *fēðs*, *n*., flock, wealth.  
*fēhtan* (1), fight.  
*fēind*, *es*, *m*., enemy, fiend.  
*fēind-grāp*, *e*, f., foe's gripe.  
*fēind-scepe*, *s*, *m*., hostility.  
*fēor*, adj., far.  
*fēor*, adv., far.  
*fēor-bīend*, adj., far-dwelling.  
*fēor-eund*, adj., foreign.  
*f. ōrd-a*, -*e*, -*a*, num., fourth.  
*fēorh*, *fēores*, *m*., *n*., life.  
*fēormian* (6), entertain.  
*fēorran*, adv., from far.  
*fēorranneud*, adj., from far.  
*fēor-peg*, *es*, *m*., far away.  
*fēoper*, num., four.  
*fēopertig*, num., forty.  
*fēopertighe*, num., fourteen.  
*fēran* (6), go.  
*fēr-clam*, *mes*, *m*., sudden peril.  
*fērð*, *es*, *m*., *n*., mind.  
*fērlið*, *es*, *m*., *n*., mind, life.  
*fērian* (6), bear.  
*fērs*, *es*, *n*., verse.  
*fētel-hilt*, *es*, *n*., belted hilt.  
*fētor*, *e*, f., letter.  
*fif*, num., five.  
*fifel-cyn*, *nes*, *n*., race of fiseles, sea-monsters.  
*fiffta*, num., fifth.  
*fifftēna*, num., fifteen.  
*fifftig*, num., fifty.  
*fīndan* (1), find.  
*fīnger*, *es*, *m*., finger.  
*fīrās*, plur. *m*., men.  
*fīsc*, *es*, *m*., fish.  
*fīscere*, *s*, *m*., fisher.  
*fīscian* (6), fish.  
*fīl*, *n*., f., dart.  
*fīlāh*, adj., hostile.  
*fīlān-hrēd*, adj., equipped with darts.  
*flax-e*, -*an*, f., flask.  
*flāsc*, *es*, *n*., flesh.  
*flāsc-mete*, *s*, plur. -*metts*, *m*., meat.  
*flēth* < *flōgan* or *flōcn*.  
*flōgan* (3), fly.  
*flōhan*, *flōcn* (2), flee.  
*flēt*, *tes*, *n*., hall.  
*flētan* (2), strive, fight.  
*flōc*, *es*, *n*., flounder.

*flōd*, *es*, *m*., flood.  
*flota*, *n*., *m*., ship.  
*flōpan* (5), flow.  
*fōlor*, *es*, *n*., fodder.  
*fōlc*, *es*, *n*., folk.  
*fōlc-cēn*, *e*, f., people's queen.  
*fōlc-gefeht*, *es*, *n*., great battle.  
*fōlcisc*, adj., common.  
*fōlc-lēnung*, *e*, f., false report.  
*fōlc-scaru*, *e*, f., shire.  
*fōlc-stede*, *s*, *m*., public place.  
*fōld-bāend*, *e*, plur. *m*., inhabitants.  
*fōld-e*, -*an*, f., earth, land.  
*fōld-pela*, *n*., *m*., wealth.  
*fōlgian* (6), follow.  
*fōn*, *fēng* (6), catch, take.  
*fōr*, prep., for, before.  
*fōran*, adv., aforetime.  
*fōr-barnan* (6), burn.  
*fōr-bōdan* (3), forbid.  
*fōr-bēran* (1), bear, forbear.  
*fōr-brecan* (1), break.  
*fōr-biggian* (6), depreciate, neglect.  
*fōr-ōn* (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.  
*fōrd*, adv., forth, afterward.  
*brennan*, utter: *fēran*, die.  
*gān*, succeed: *tōn*, conduct.  
*fōrd-fōr*, *e*, f., departure.  
*fōrd-head*, adj., stooping.  
*fōrd-sid*, *es*, *m*., death.  
*fōrd-peg*, *es*, *m*., departure.  
*fōre*, adv., for him.  
*fōre*, prep., before.  
*fōre-bēcn*, *es*, *n*., prodigy.  
*fōre-gangan* (5), precede.  
*fōre-genga*, *n*., *m*., forerunner.  
*fōre-māre*, adj., renowned.  
*fōre-sprecn*, adj., aforesaid.  
*fōrpeard*, adj., early.  
*fōr-gifan* (1), give, forgive.  
*fōr-gīdan* (1), *ie*, *y*, *e*, give, pay.  
*fōr-gyrdan* (6), gird.  
*fōr-gytol*, adj., forgetful.  
*fōr-hæfdes*, *se*, f., abstinence.  
*fōr-helan* (1), conceal.  
*fōr-hergian* (6), harry.  
*fōr-hogian* (6), despise.  
*fōr-hōhnes*, *se*, f., contempt.  
*fōrhtful*, adj., timid.  
*fōr-hpon*, adv., why.  
*fōr-lātan* (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.  
*fōr-lōsan* (3), destroy, lose.  
*fōr-lidenes*, *se*, f., wreck.  
*fōrma*, num., first.  
*fōr-nūtan* (1), take away.  
*fōr-scrifan* (2), proscribe, doom.  
*fōr-scōn* (1), despise.  
*fōr-sledan* (1), break.  
*fōr-spannan* (5), seduce.  
*fōrst*, *es*, *m*., frost.  
*fōr-standan* (4), withstand.  
*fōr-spetgan* (1), devour.  
*fōr-pam*, -*pan*, -*þam*, -*þon*, -*þā*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.  
*fōr-pel*, adv., very.  
*fōr-purdan* (1), perish.  
*fōr-procan* (1), drive.  
*fōr-purcan* (6), obstruct.  
*fōt*, *es* (§ 84), *m*., foot.  
*fracod*, adj., mean.

*fram*, prep., from.  
*francan*, plur. *m*., (§ 101), Franks.  
*Franc-land*, *es*, *n*., France.  
*fratpan* (6), adorn.  
*fratpe*, plur. f., ornaments.  
*frēa*, *n*., *m*., lord.  
*frēca*, *n*., *m*., wolf (hero).  
*frēcne*, adv., boldly.  
*frēcnas*, *se*, f., danger.  
*frēnde*, adj., foreign, strange.  
*frēmian* (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.  
*frēmnan* (6) = *frēmian*.  
*frēmsunes*, *se*, f., kindness.  
*Frēnciscan*, plur. *m*., French.  
*frēð*, adj., free.  
*frēðlic*, adj., free, noble.  
*frēðlice*, adv., freely, nobly.  
*frēðn* (6), love.  
*frēðnūl*, *es*, *m*., friend.  
*frēðnscipe*, *s*, *m*., friendship.  
*frēoze* (3), freeze.  
*frēm* < *frēð*.  
*frīd*, *es*, *m*., *n*., peace, protection.  
*frīgman*, *nes*, *m*., freeman.  
*Frīg*, *e*, f., goddess of love.  
*frīgan* (1), ask.  
*frōð*, adj., wise.  
*frōfor*, *e*, f., solace, aid.  
*from=fram*, prep.  
*frumc*, *n*., *m*., beginning, making, king.  
*frum-cyn*, *es*, *n*., stock.  
*frum-scaeft*, *e*, f., creation, birth.  
*frēpnad*, *es*, *e*, *m*., f., beginning.  
*frīgud=frēpnad*.  
*frīsgan*, *Frīsgan*, adj., Frisian(?).  
*Frīsisc*, adj., Friesic.  
*fīgol*, *es*, *m*., bird.  
*fīgelere*, *s*, *m*., fowler.  
*frumc*, *n*., *m*., beginning, making, king.  
*ful*, *les*, *n*., goblet.  
*ful*, adj., full.  
*ful-frēnnan* (6), perform.  
*fulgon* < *felgan*.  
*fullice*, adv., fully.  
*fulluht=fulpiht*.  
*ful-wāh*, adv., nearly, almost.  
*fultrum*, *es*, *m*., help.  
*fulpiht*, *es*, *m*., baptism.  
*fūnden* < *fūndan*.  
*furdan*, adv., just, moreover.  
*furdor* (> *u*), adv., further.  
*furdra*, adj., greater.  
*fūs*, adj., prompt, ready.  
*fūstic*, adj., ready.  
*fūl*, *les*, *m*., slaughter.  
*fūlgian*, *fūlgian* (6), follow.  
*fūllan* (6), fill.  
*fūlstan* (6), aid.  
*fūr*, *es*, *n*., fire.  
*fūr*, adv., far.  
*fūr*, *e*, f., army, expedition.  
*fūr-geþrum*, *es*, *n*., battle array.  
*fūr-hrægl*, *es*, *n*., coat of mail.  
*fūrtan* (6), make a campaign.  
*fūr-scaru*, *pes*, *n*., equipment.  
*fūren*, *e*, f., crime.  
*fūren*, adj., nervy.  
*fūrheard*, adj., hardened with fire.  
*fūrhtan* (6), conjure.

*fyrhto*, *e*, *f*, fright.  
*fyrten*, *adj*, remote.  
*fýr-loht*, *es*, *n*, firelight.  
*fýrnest*, *adj*, first.  
*fýrn-geþin*, *nes*, *n*, old flight.  
*fýr-speard*, *n*, *m*, spark.  
*fýr*, *es*, *m*, time, due time.  
*fýrþit* (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.  
*fýrþet-georn*, *adj*, inquisitive.  
*fýst*, *e*, *f*, list.

*gaderun* (6), gather.  
*gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*gaderen*, *es*, *n*, gadron.  
*gadu*, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.  
*gafol*, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.  
*gafol-gelda*, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.  
*Gai-us*, *-es*, *m*, Caius.  
*galdor*, *es*, *n*, incantation.  
*Galpalds*, *plur*, *m*, people of Gaul; France; § 101.  
*gamenian* (6), game, pun.  
*gamol*, *adj*, old.  
*gân* (§ 205), *imp*, *côde*, *p*, *p*, *ge-gân*, *go*.  
*gangan* (5), *go*.  
*gang-day*, *es*, *m*, Rogation day.  
 Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

*gâr*, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.  
*Gâr-Dene*, *plur*, *m*, Danes of the Spear.  
*gâr-seeg*, *es*, *m*, ocean.  
*gast* (*i* > *æ*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.  
*gars*, *es*, *n*, grass.  
*gæst*, *es*, *m*, guest.  
*gæstlic*, *adj*, hospitable.  
*ge*, *conj*, and; both . . and.  
*ge*, *see þu*, *ye*.  
*gea*, *particle*, *yea*.  
*geaf* < *gifan*.  
*ge-ahnian* (6), appropriate.  
*ge-ahsian* (6), inquire out.  
*geald* < *gildan*.  
*gealdor-craft*, *es*, *m*, incantation.

*ge-andettan* (6), confess.  
*ge-andþyrðan* (6), auswer.  
*geap*, *adj*, vast.  
*geâr*, *es*, *n*, year.  
*geara*, *adv*, carefully.  
*gearcian* (6), prepare.  
*geard*, *es*, *m*, yard, home.  
*gearu* (*o*), *pes*, *adj*, ready.  
*gearolice*, *adv*, clearly.  
*gearpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-æpurdian* (6), respect.  
*ge-æscian* (6) = *ge-ahsian*.  
*geat*, *es*, *n*, gate.  
*Geat*, *es*, *m*.  
*Geatás*, *plur*, *m*, Goths.  
*geatolic*, *adj*, ornate.  
*geat-peard*, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.  
*ge-arnan* (6), run to, reach.  
*ge-bannan* (5), order.  
*ge-bædan* (6), attain.  
*ge-bæru*, *e*, *f*, action, means.  
*ge-bed*, *es*, *n*, prayer.  
*ge-biðdan* (3), bid.  
*ge-beorht*, *adj*, safe.  
*ge-beorþe*, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.  
*ge-bitan* (6), pay.  
*ge-bicgan* (*i* < *y*) (6), *bny*.  
*ge-bitan* (2), bide.  
*ge-biddan* (1), pray.

*ge-blȳan* (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.  
*ge-binðan* (1), bind.  
*ge-bismung*, *e*, *f*, example.  
*ge-blōðgian* (6), bloody.  
*ge-bōcian* (6), enroll, give.  
*ge-bohte* < *ge-byegan*.  
*ge-bregdan* (1), brandish.  
*ge-brengan* (6), bring.  
*ge-bringan* (1), bring.  
*ge-brōdor*, *irreg*, § 87, brothers.  
*ge-brasnian* (6), break.  
*ge-būan* (6), frequent.  
*ge-būr*, *es*, *n*, cottage.  
*ge-byre*, *s*, *m*, occasion.  
*ge-byrgan* (6), buy.  
*ge-cēlnes*, *se*, *f*, refreshment.  
*ge-cōsan*, *-cōds*, *-cōron*, *-cōren* (3), choose.  
*ge-cīlan* (2), quarrel.  
*ge-cītan* (6), call.  
*ge-eucorðlæcan* (6), study.  
*ge-eringan* (1), fall.  
*ge-epedan* (1), say.  
*ge-cpylman* (6), kill.  
*ge-cyðan* (6), proclaim, make known.  
*ge-cýgan* (6), call.  
*ge-cynd*, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.  
*ge-cýrran* (6), turn.  
*ge-cýrrednys*, *se*, *f*, conversion.  
*ge-daefenan* (6), become, fit.  
*ge-dælan* (6), part.  
*ge-dæfe*, *adj*, fit.  
*ge-dēman* (6), judge, arrange.  
*ge-deurf*, *es*, *n*, work.  
*ge-deorfan* (1), work.  
*ge-dūn* (5), do.  
*ge-dreccan* (6) afflict.  
*ge-driht*, *e*, *f*, throng.  
*ge-drýme*, *adj*, joyous.  
*ge-drimor*, *es*, *n*, conjuration.  
*ge-dryman* (6), conceal.  
*ge-earnian* (6), earn, merit.  
*ge-fentlæcan* (6), imitate.  
*ge-enūtan* (6), end.  
*ge-enthung*, *e*, *f*, death.  
*ge-eoide* < *ge-gān*.  
*ge-faran* (4), depart, d'e.  
*ge-fargen*, *adj*, glad.  
*ge-fæstnian* (6), fasten.  
*ge-feohan*, *-fōn* (1), rejoice.  
*ge-feoht*, *es*, *n*, fight.  
*ge-feohtan* (1), fight.  
*ge-fōnde* < *ge-feohtan*.  
*ge-fēra*, *n*, *m*, companion.  
*ge-fēran* (6), go, reach, become.  
*ge-fērseipe*, *s*, *m*, society.  
*ge-fexōd*, *adj*, provided with head of hair.  
*ge-flit*, *es*, *n*, contention.  
*ge-flitfullc*, *adj*, contentious.  
*ge-flýman* (6), rout.  
*ge-fōn*, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.  
*ge-fræþrian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-fræþian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-fremian* (6), make, do.  
*ge-fremman* (6), make, do.  
*ge-freōn* (6), free.  
*ge-frignan* (1), ask, learn.  
*ge-frīnan* (1), ask, hear of.  
*ge-fullian* (6), baptize.  
*ge-fultannian* (6), help.  
*ge-fylcan* (6), collect.  
*ge-fyllan* (6), fill, fulfill.  
*ge-fýrn*, *adv*, formerly.  
*ge-fýsan* (6), hasten.

*ge-gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*ge-gān* (see *gān*), *go*, travel, attain.  
*ge-gearpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-glēngan*, *-glēngde*, *-glēncde* (6), adorn.  
*gegnum*, *adv*, in the way.  
*ge-grān* (6), greet.  
*ge-grāpan* (2), gripe.  
*ge-gurpan* (6), prepare.  
*ge-hālgian* (6), hallow.  
*ge-hātan* (5), name, promise.  
*gehāt-land*, *es*, *n*, promised land.  
*ge-haftan* (6), catch, bind.  
*ge-hāgan* (6), afflict.  
*ge-hālan* (6), heal, save.  
*ge-happ*, *adj*, suitable.  
*ge-heddan* (5), hold, keep, control.  
*ge-hēran* (6), hear.  
*ge-hēran* (6), praise, laud.  
*ge-hērcnes*, *se*, *f*, hearing.  
*ge-hlōdan* (3), obtain.  
*ge-hūtan* (2), be humbled.  
*ge-hrōdan* (3), load, adorn.  
*ge-hpā*, *pron*, each, whichever.  
*ge-hpæder*, *pron*, either.  
*ge-hpær*, *every* where.  
*ge-hpele* (*e*, *i*, *y*), *pron*, each.  
*ge-hpýrran* (6), convert.  
*ge-hýðan* (6), hide, bury.  
*ge-hýran* (6), hear.  
*ge-ladian* (6), invite.  
*ge-ladung*, *e*, *f*, church.  
*ge-læccan* (6), catch.  
*ge-lædan* (6), lead, bring.  
*ge-læran* (6), teach.  
*ge-lærad*, *adj*, learned.  
*ge-læstan* (6), follow, stand by.  
*ge-læte*, *an* > *on*, *f*, meeting.  
*ge-lefa*, *n*, *m*, belief.  
*ge-leaful*, *adj*, faithful.  
*ge-leornan* (6), endow.  
*ge-leornian* (6), learn.  
*ge-līc*, *adj*, like.  
*ge-līca*, *n*, *m*, like.  
*ge-līce*, *adv*, like.  
*ge-līcan* (6), please.  
*ge-lihtan* (6), approach.  
*ge-līman* (1), happen.  
*ge-līmplic*, *adj*, convenient.  
*ge-lōmp* = *gelamp* < *getīman*.  
*gelustfullian* (6), delight.  
*ge-lustfullice*, *adv*, earnestly.  
*ge-lýfan* (6), believe, trust.  
*ge-lýfed*, *adj*, infirm.  
*ge-man* < *gemunan*.  
*ge-māran* (6), celebrate.  
*ge-mære*, *s*, *n*, boundary.  
*ge-mearcian* (6), mark, plan.  
*ge-mēde*, *s*, *n*, consent.  
*ge-met*, *es*, *n*, manner.  
*ge-metan* (6), meet.  
*ge-metlice*, *adv*, moderately.  
*gemun* < *gemunan*.  
*ge-mong*, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd;  
 on *gemong* (§ 341), amongst.  
*ge-munan* (irreg., § 212), pres.  
 -*mun*, -*mun*, -*munon*, 1st *pl*.  
 -*munde*, remember.  
*ge-mund-byrdan* (6), protect.  
*ge-mund*, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.  
*ge-munful*, *adj*, mindful.  
*ge-munþian* (6), remember.  
*ge-muntan* (6), intend.  
*ge-nam* < *genaman*.

*ge-nâgan* (6), supply.  
*ge-naglan* (6), nail.  
*ge-nealdian* (6), compel.  
*ge-neahhe*, adv., enough.  
*ge-nennan* (6), name.  
*ge-nerian* (6), save.  
*Genesis* (§ 101), Genesis.  
*gege*, adj., progressive.  
*ge-niman* (1), take.  
*ge-nipian* (6), renew.  
*ge-nigdan* (6), press; near-  
 ned, captivity.  
*geô*, adv., of yore.  
*geocian* (6), yoke.  
*geofu*=*gifu*.  
*geôgod*, *e*, f., youth.  
*Geol*, *es*, n., Yule, Chr'smas.  
*geômor*, adj., sad.  
*geond*, prep., through, beyond.  
*geond-styrian* (6), move  
 throughout.  
*geond-beutan* (6), contemplate.  
*geong*, adj., young.  
*geonglic*, adj., youthful.  
*ge-openian* (6), open.  
*georne*, adv., carefully, cheer-  
 fully.  
*geornfulness*, *se*, f., desire.  
*geornlice*, adv., gladly, dili-  
 gently.  
*geôlan* (6), pour.  
*ge-râd*, adj., artful, skillful.  
*ge-ræcan* (6), reach.  
*ge-rædan* (6), read.  
*ge-ræde*, *s*, n., trappings.  
*gerâf*, *es*, n., fate.  
*ge-rêfa*, *n*, m., reeve, sheriff.  
*ge-reccan* (6), compute.  
*ge-reord*, *es*, n., speech.  
*ge-reordung*, *e*, f., meal.  
*ge-resp*, adj., established.  
*ge-rîdan* (2), overrun.  
*ge-rîsan* (2), suit, become.  
*ge-rîsenlic*, adj., fit.  
*ge-rîsenlice*, adv., fitly.  
*Germani-e*, *e*, f., Germany.  
*ge-samnan* (6), assemble.  
*ge-samnung*, *e*, f., assembly.  
*ge-sâpan*<*ge-scôn*.  
*ge-sæd*<*ge-serian*.  
*ge-sælig*, adj., happy.  
*ge-sæliglice*, adv., happily.  
*ge-scâd*, *es*, n., difference.  
*ge-secp-hpûl*, *e*, f., the hour of  
 fate.  
*ge-seaft*, *e*, f., creature, fate.  
*ge-seap*, *es*, n., creation, fate.  
*ge-seapan* (5), create, shape.  
*ge-secan* (1), shear, sever.  
*ge-seçf*, *es*, n., covering for the  
 feet.  
*ge-scyldan* (6), shield.  
*ge-secryan* (6), clothe, deck.  
*ge-secan* (6, § 209), seek.  
*ge-segan* (6, § 209), say, tell.  
*ge-sëdan* (6), manifest.  
*ge-sellan* (6, § 209), pay, give.  
*ge-sënan* (6), cross, bless.  
*ge-scôn* (1, § 159), -*seah*, -*sâpan*,  
 -*sâgan*, *sepen*, *sec*.  
*ge-set*, *es*, n., seat.  
*ge-settan* (6, §§ 188, 190), set  
 down, set np, people.  
*ge-sit*, *des*, m., comrade.  
*ge-sit-sargan*, *es*, n., band of  
 comrades.  
*ge-sîgan* (2), prostrate.

*ge-sihd*, *e*, f., s'ght.  
*ge-singan* (1), sing.  
*ge-sittan* (1), sit, settle on.  
*ge-sleân* (1), slay, forge.  
*ge-spannan* (5), fasten.  
*ge-spong*, *es*, n., clasp.  
*ge-spræc-e*, *es*, n., conversation.  
*ge-stadlian* (6), establish.  
*ge-stâh*<*gestigan*.  
*ge-standan*, -*stôl* (4), attack.  
*ge-steal*, *es*, n., space.  
*ge-stêd-hors*, *es*, n., stallion,  
 steed.  
*ge-sîgan* (2), mount.  
*ge-stillan* (6), cease.  
*ge-strangian* (6), strengthen.  
*ge-strân*, *es*, n., weakth.  
*ge-stîran* (6), guide, stop.  
*ge-sund*, adj., sound, safe.  
*ge-sundfulli-e*, adv., safely.  
*ge-sundrian* (6), separate.  
*ge-speore*, *es*, n., gloom.  
*ge-speorean* (1), darken.  
*ge-spîcan* (2), fail.  
*ge-sputelian* (6), reveal.  
*ge-syllan* (6), sell.  
*ge-syhto*, *o* (§ 88, *n*), success.  
*ge-tæcan* (6), show.  
*ge-tæl*, *es*, n., series.  
*ge-temian* (6), tame.  
*ge-tôn*, -*teôg*, -*teôh*, -*togen* (3),  
 draw, educate.  
*ge-timber*, *es*, plur. *getimbro*,  
 building.  
*ge-trîpian* (6), trust.  
*ge-trîpe*, adj., true.  
*ge-trîppian* (6), comfort.  
*ge-trîpfan* (6), distract.  
*ge-tîgan* (6), instruct.  
*ge-tîhtan* (6), teach.  
*ge-tîpian* (6), permit.  
*ge-tîfian*, *e*, f., assent.  
*ge-tîh*<*ge-tîpian*.  
*ge-tîcht*, *e*, f., n., counsel.  
*ge-tîchtu*, *n*, m., counselor.  
*ge-tîchtent*, *es*, m., counselor.  
*ge-tîncan* (6, § 209), think.  
*ge-tîdan* (6), join, devote.  
*ge-tîcle*, *s*, n., speech.  
*ge-tîclies*, *se*, f., desire.  
*ge-tîofian* (6), steal.  
*ge-tîon* (3), grow.  
*ge-tîegan*, -*teah*, -*tah* (1), re-  
 ceive.  
*ge-tîned*, *es*, n., dignity.  
*ge-tîngan* (1), grow.  
*ge-tîngian* (6), compound.  
*ge-tîht*, *es*, m. n., thought.  
*ge-tîolian* (6), suffer.  
*ge-tîristian* (6), dare.  
*ge-tîht*<*ge-tîncan*, *pers* *ge-*  
*tîht*, seemed.  
*ge-tîprian* (6), accord.  
*ge-tîprianes*, *se*, f., concord.  
*ge-tîht*, *e*, f., patience.  
*ge-tîncan* (6, § 211), seem.  
*ge-tîdan* (4), go.  
*ge-tîde*, *s*, n., clothes, weeds.  
*ge-tîterian* (6), water.  
*ge-tîclit*, *e*, *es*, f. n., power.  
*ge-tîclidan* (5), be strong.  
*ge-tîezan* (5), grow.  
*ge-tîfan* (1), weave.  
*ge-tînmedlic*, adv., corrupt-  
 ly.  
*ge-tîndan* (6), turn.  
*ge-tîpeor*, *es*, n., work.

*ge-teorðan* (1, § 204), become,  
 be made, happen.  
*ge-teorðian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-teorpan* (1), pass away.  
*ge-tîan* (6, § 2), win.  
*ge-tîlian* (6), wish.  
*ge-tînan* (1), fight.  
*ge-tîn*, *nes*, n., fighting.  
*ge-tîlice*, adv., certainly.  
*ge-tîta*, *n*, m., witness.  
*ge-tîtan* (2), depart, go.  
*ge-tîtmes*, *se*, f., departure.  
*ge-tîtnes*, *se*, f., knowledge.  
*ge-tîorden*<*ge-teorðan*, come to  
 pass.  
*ge-tîorht*<*ge-tîncan*.  
*ge-tîrit*, *es*, n., scripture, writ-  
 ing, letter.  
*ge-tîna*, *n*, m., custom.  
*ge-tînlian* (6), wound.  
*ge-tînan* (6), be wound.  
*ge-tîndan*=*ge-teorðan*.  
*ge-tîylan* (6), subdue.  
*ge-tîpian(ean)*, -*teorht* (6, §  
 211), work, build, utter.  
*ge-tîpht*, *es*, n., deed.  
*ge-tîpman* (6), warm.  
*ge-tîean* (6), add.  
*ge-tîppan* (6), disclose.  
*ge-tîpian* (6, § 211), run to.  
*ge-tîdes*, *n*, song.  
*ge-tîet*, adv., yet.  
*ge-tîet*, conj., if.  
*ge-tîen*, *geaf*, *geaf* (1), give.  
*ge-tîen*, *es*, n., sea, flood.  
*ge-tîernes*, *se*, f., greediness.  
*ge-tîre*, adj., greedy.  
*ge-tîu*, *e*, f., gift.  
*ge-tîgant*, *es*, m., giant.  
*ge-tîlp*, *es*, m. n., glory.  
*ge-tîlp-laden*, adj., vaunt-laden.  
*ge-tîm*, *mes*, m., gem.  
*ge-tîsel*, *es*, m., hostage.  
*ge-tîst*, *es*, m., guest.  
*ge-tît*, adv., yet.  
*ge-tîu*<*ge-tîu*, adv., of yore.  
*ge-tîlice*, adv., gladly, cheer-  
 fully.  
*ge-tîles*, *es*, n., glass.  
*Ge-tîsting-burg*, gen.dat. -*burge*,  
 -*byrig*, f., Glastonbury.  
*ge-tîd*, adj., clever.  
*Ge-tîpeaster*, *e*, f., Gloucester.  
*ge-tîpht*, adj., clever.  
*ge-tî-man*, *nes*, m., gleeman.  
*ge-tîoptin* (6), jest, sing.  
*ge-tîdan* (2), glide.  
*ge-tîto* (Latin), glutton.  
*ge-tîst*, *es*, m., plur. -*as*, -*u*, m. n.,  
 God.  
*ge-tît*, adj., good.  
*ge-tîcund*, adj., divine, godly.  
*ge-tîcundlic*, adv., divinely.  
*ge-tîcundnes*, *se*, f., godliness.  
*ge-tîcundnes*, *es*, m.  
*ge-tîspel*, *tes*, n., Gospel, God's  
 word.  
*ge-tîspellan* (6), preach.  
*ge-tîst*, *es*, n., gold.  
*ge-tîst-fâh*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*ge-tîst-finger*, *es*, m., ring-finger.  
*ge-tîst-broden*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*ge-tîst-smid*, *es*, m., goldsmith.  
*ge-tîst-e-an*, f., tribute.  
*ge-tîngan*=*ge-tîngan*, go, occur.

*Górdian-us*, es (§ 101), m.  
*Gótan*, plur. m., Goths.  
*grafan* (4), dig, grave.  
*gram*, adj., mendish.  
*gramat*, n. m., devil.  
*græðig*, adj., greedy.  
*græf*, es, n., grave.  
*græft*, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.  
*græs*, es, n., grass.  
*grætt*, adj., great.  
*Grecisc*, adj., Grecian.  
*Gregori-us*, es, e, um, in., Gregory.  
*Gründel*, es, m.  
*grüne*, adj., green.  
*grétan* (6), greet, approach.  
*grim*, adj., grim.  
*gríð*, es, n., peace.  
*grím-helm*, es, m., masked helm.  
*gríman* (1), fret, hasten.  
*grín*, e, f., net.  
*gründel*, es, m., clog.  
*gróft* < *grafan*.  
*grorn*, es, n., grief.  
*gröpan* (5), grow.  
*grund*, es, m., ground.  
*grund-pyrgen*, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.  
*gryre-síd*, es, m., way of horror.  
*gúd*, e, f., fight, war.  
*gúd-beorn*, es, m., fighting man.  
*gúd-craft*, es, m., fighting force.  
*gúd-cyning*, es, m., warrior-king.  
*gúd-fana*, n. m., battle-flag.  
*gúd-frennede*, s, m., warriors.  
*gúd-apéde*, s, n., war-weeds.  
*gúd-leod*, es, n., war-song.  
*gúd-mód*, adj., battle-loving.  
*Gudrun*, es, m.  
*gúd-scaro*, plur. n., equipment.  
*gúd-peard*, es, m., general.  
*guma*, n. m., man.  
*gyl=gil*.  
*gýden*, e, f., goddess.  
*gýddian* (y < i) (6), say, sing.  
*gýfen* < *gýfan*.  
*gýld*, es, n., tax.  
*gýldan* (y < i) (1), pay.  
*gýlt*, es, m., guilt.  
*gýman* (6), care, keep.  
*gým=gim*.  
*gýrd*, e, f., rod.  
*gýrta*, n. m., clothes.  
*gýstra*, n. adj. *gýstran*, adv., yesterday.  
*gýt=gít*, yet, again.

*habban*, *hafde* (6), have.  
*hacod*, es, m., pike.  
*háðian* (6), consecrate.  
*háðre*, adv., serenely.  
*hafeld*, n. m., head.  
*hafoc*, es, m., hawk.  
*hál*, adj., whole, hale.  
*hálettan* (6), hail.  
*hálfian* (6), sanctify.  
*hálig*, adj., holy.  
*hálignes*, se, f., holiness.  
*hál-pende*, adj., sanctifying.  
*háme*, es, dat. *háme*, *háme*, m., home.  
*Hám-tánsctr*, e. f., Hampshire.  
*hand*, d, f., hand.  
*hárr*, adj., hoar.

*hara*, n. m., hare.  
*Hardcútt*, es, m.  
*Hærold*, es, m.  
*hæs*, adj., hoarse.  
*hát*, adj., hot.  
*hátan*, *hét*, *hét*, passive *hátte* (5), order, call.  
*hát-pende*, adj., torrid.  
*hæbbe* < *habban*.  
*hæð*, e, f., heath.  
*hæðen*, adj. and subs., heathen.  
*hæðen-scipe*, s, m., heathenism.  
*hæft-núce*, s, m., huffed sword.  
*hægel*, es, m., hail.  
*hærl-far-ut*, -e, f., hail-shower.  
*hæl*, e, f., hail, safety.  
*hæled*, es, m., man, hero.  
*Hælend*, es, m., Saviour.  
*hælftr*, e, f., halter.  
*hælu* (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.  
*hærfest*, es, m., harvest.  
*hæring*, es, m., herring.  
*hæs*, e, f., nest, order.  
*hæt-ut*, -e, -o, f., heat.  
*hé*, pron., he.  
*heado-lícend*, es, m., sailor.  
*heado-spát*, es, m., battle-sweat.  
 blood shed in battle.  
*heado-péð*, e, f., battle dress.  
*heafod*, es, m. n., head.  
*heafod-burh*, e, f., capital.  
*heafod-man*, nes, m., head-man.  
*heáh*, *heá*, *héh* (§ 118), adj., high.  
*heáh*, adv., high.  
*heáh-cyning*, es, m., high king.  
*heáh-deor*, es, n., tall deer.  
*heáh-fæst*, adj., changeless.  
*heal*, le, f., hall.  
*heal-ærn*, es, n. (§ 229), hall.  
*healdan* (5), hold.  
*healf*, adj., half.  
*healf*, e, f., half, part, side.  
*Healfdene*, s, m.  
*heal-reced*, es, n., hall.  
*heals*, es, m., neck.  
*heán*, adj., humble, poor.  
*Heánric*, es, m., Henry.  
*heard*, adj., hard.  
*heardlice*, adv., stoutly.  
*hearg* (h), e, plur. *ás*, f. m., shrine, idol.  
*hearn*, es, m., harm, distress.  
*hearp-e*, -an, f., harp.  
*hearpere*, s, m., harper.  
*hearpian* (6), harp.  
*hearpung*, e, f., harping.  
*hearra*, n. m., Lord.  
*hebban*, *háf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.  
*hélern*, es, n., pantry.  
*heofian* (8), grieve, distress.  
*heofon*=*heofan*.  
*heoc*, s, m., hedge, inclosure.  
*heofstan* < *heáh*.  
*héht* < *hátan*.  
*het*, le, f., hell.  
*het-dor*, es, n., hell-gate.  
*helm*, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.  
*Helmingas*, plur. m., descendants of Heim.  
*het-paran*, -pare, m. pl., dwellers in Hades.  
*henmen*, ne, f. stocks.  
*henost*, es, m.  
*heo* < *he*.

*Heodeningas*, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.  
*heofon*, es, m., heaven.  
*heofon*, n. m., heaven.  
*heofon-bæden*, nes, n., sign from heaven.  
*heofon-candel*, e, f., heafencandle, fiery column.  
*heofon-col*, les, n., coal of heaven.  
*heofon-li*, adj., heavenly.  
*heofon-ric*, es, n., heaven's kingdom.  
*heofon-torht*, adj., heavenly bright.  
*heofon-peard*, es, m., heaven's guardian.  
*heold* < *healdan*.  
*heolster-sceadu* (o), e, f., lurking-holed darkness.  
*heolstor*, es, n., lurking-place.  
*heonan*, adv., hence.  
*heord*, e, f., keeping.  
*heord-gewéat*, es, m., hearth-sharer.  
*heoro-grím*, adj., fiercest (sword-grím).  
*heoro-pulf*, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).  
*Heogrend*, n. m.  
*heort* (heorot), es, m., hart.  
*Heort* (Hcorot), es, m.  
*heort-e*, an, f., heart.  
*hér*, adv., here.  
*here*, s, heriges, *herges* (§ 85), m., host.  
*here-eist*, e, f., squadron.  
*here-fugol*, es, n., army-bird.  
*here-gýld*, es, n., army-tax.  
*herenes*, se, f., praise.  
*here-rcáf*, es, n., spoil.  
*here-spreót*, e, f., fortune of war.  
*here-toga*, n. m., general leader.  
*here-þreót*, es, m., squadron.  
*herges* < *here*.  
*hergung*, e, f., harrying.  
*herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*herigenicne*, adv., so as to praise.  
*hét* < *hátan*.  
*hét*, *héc* < *hé*.  
*hét*, e, f., hide (of land).  
*hider*, adv., hither.  
*híg* < *hé*.  
*híg*, interj., ha!  
*híg*, es, n., hay.  
*higdi-fæt*, es, n., cunning bag.  
*hige*, s, m., mind.  
*Higélde*, es, m.  
*hild*, e, f., battle.  
*Hild*, e, f.  
*hilde-bíl*, les, n., battle-axe.  
*hilde-deor*, adj., herce.  
*hilde-pæpen*, nes, n., weapon.  
*hilt*, es, m., hilt.  
*hind*, e, f., hind.  
*hinder*, adv., back.  
*hio*=*hiu*.  
*hio-réd*, es, m., family.  
*híp*, es, n., shape, look.  
*híp-eud*, adj., well known.  
*hlutan* (4), imbibe.  
*hlíf*, es, m., bread, loaf.  
*hlíf-ata*, n. m., domestic.  
*hlíf-ord*, es, m., lord.  
*hlást*, es, n., lead.  
*hlæp*, es, m., tumb, cave.

*nleaktor*, es, m., laughter.  
*hleápan* (5), leap.  
*hleó*, pes, m., cover, guardian.  
*hleó-ber-e*, -an, f., visor.  
*hlifjan* (6), rise.  
*hlísa*, n, m., fame.  
*hlūd*, adj., loud.  
*hlutor*, adj., loud, clear.  
*hlým*, nes, m., sound, music.  
*hlýt*, es, m., lot.  
*hócht*, adj., hooked.  
*hof*, es, n., house, court.  
*hogian* (6), think.  
*hold*, adj., kind, devoted.  
*holen*, es, m., holly.  
*holm*, es, m., billow, sea.  
*holm-clif*, es, n., sea-cliff.  
*holmgj*, adj., *holmgjumi*, stormy.  
*homola*, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.  
*hond*=*hand*.  
*hond-genöt*, es, n., battle.  
*Honori-us*, -es, m. (§ 101).  
*horn*, es, m., horn.  
*horn-gæp*, adj., broad between the pinnacles.  
*hors*, es, n., horse.  
*Horsa*, n, m.  
*hrade*, adv., soon, quickly.  
*hran*, es, m., whale.  
*hræðlice*, adv., quickly.  
*hræde*=*hræde*.  
*hræfen*, es, m., raven.  
*hrægl*, es, n., clothes.  
*hræm*, es, m., shouting.  
*hræp*, adj., raw.  
*hræfn*=*hræfen*.  
*hræmja*, adj., exulting.  
*hræð*, *hræð*, adj., rough.  
*hræþon*=*hræþan*.  
*hræsan* (3), rush.  
*hræd*, e, f., snow-squall.  
*hræm*, es, m., frost, rime.  
*hrænan* (2), touch.  
*Hring-Dene*, plur. m., Ring Dances.  
*hringed-stefna*, n, m., the ring-prowed.  
*hring-mæl*, adj., ring-graced.  
*hröðyr*, es, m., firethgar.  
*hröf*, es, m., roof.  
*hröf-sæle*, s, m., roofed hall.  
*hrön-röd*, e, f., whale-path, sea.  
*hröpan* (5), cry.  
*hrunting*, es, m.  
*hrus-e*, -an, f., earth.  
*hröðig*, adj., storm-beaten.  
*hrýman* (6), shout.  
*hrýsan* (6), clink.  
*hū*, adv., how.  
*hūd*, e, f., prey, spoil.  
*Humber-e*, -an, f., Humber.  
*Hund*, plur. m., Huns.  
*hund*, es, m., hound.  
*hund*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-nigon-tia*, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.  
*hundröd*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-twelf-tia*, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.  
*hunnig-spel*, adj., sweet as honey.  
*hunta*, n, m., hunter.  
*hunting* (6), hunt.  
*hunting*, es, m., hunting.  
*hunting*, e, f., hunting.

*hūs*, es, n., house.  
*hūsel*, es, n., housel, encharist.  
*hūd*, pron. int., who.  
*hpanan*, *hpanon*, adv., whence.  
*hpatung*, e, f., divination.  
*hpadar*, pron., whether, which.  
*hpadar*, conj., whether.  
*hpadere*, adv. conj., yet.  
*hpat*, es, m., whale.  
*hpanne*, adv. conj., when.  
*hpar*, adv. conj., where.  
*hpat*, adv. interj., what, why.  
*hpat* - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.  
*hpatlice*, adv., promptly.  
*hpearfan* (6), move.  
*hpele*=*hpile*.  
*hpeol*, es, n., wheel.  
*hpeop*=*hpeopan*.  
*hpeorfan* (1), wander.  
*hpeit*, e, f., time, while.  
*hpile*, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.  
*hpilem*, *hpilem*, adv., sometimes, once.  
*hpiletung*, e, f., whistling.  
*hpile*, adj., white.  
*hpiletan* (6), sharpen.  
*hpiletan*, es, n., Whiten.  
*hpon*=*hpan*=*hpa*, somewhat, a little; *nā to hæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.  
*hpon*=*hpon*?  
*hpanan*=*hpanan*.  
*hpeopan* (5), threaten.  
*hpyrfe*=*hpeorfan*.  
*hpy*, adv., why.  
*hpyle*=*hpile*.  
*hpyrfan*=*hpyrfan* (6), tread the earth.  
*hpy*=*hæc*=*hæ*.  
*hpygan*, *hpyde* (6, § 211), think, attend.  
*hpyd*, e, f., hide.  
*hpyd*, e, f., port.  
*hpye*, s, m., mind.  
*hpyelde*, es, m.  
*hpye-least*, e, f., scurrility.  
*hpytlic*, adj., delightful.  
*hpyad*, e, f., humiliation.  
*hpyan* (6), hear.  
*hpyde*, s, m., guard.  
*hpyrmanian* (6), obey.  
*ic*, pron. I.  
*idel*, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.  
*ides*, e, f., woman, queen.  
*leobete*, an, f., Judith.  
*icted*=*etan*, eat.  
*ig*, e, f., island.  
*ig-land*, es, n., island.  
*ileca*, indec., Iley.  
*ile*, indec., Iona.  
*ileu*, m. *ilec*, f. n., pron., same.  
*in*, prep., in, into, on.  
*inbry(c)ðnes*, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.  
*inra*, n, m., complaint.  
*inrund*, adj., internal.  
*ine*, s, m.  
*infer*, es, n., entrance.  
*in-gang*, es, m., entrance.  
*inuan*, adv. prep., within, in.  
*inne*, adv., within.  
*intina*, n, m., sake, cause.  
*isdo*, prep., into.

*iþpeard*, adj., inward, inmost.  
*lōtan*, plur. m., Jutes.  
*iōp*=*cōp*, see *pā*.  
*iron*, es, n., iron.  
*iren*, adj., iron.  
*iren-band*, es, m., iron band.  
*irnan* (1), run.  
*isn*, verb <com.  
*isen*, adj., iron.  
*isene-smid*, es, m., iron-smith.  
*isig*, adj., icy.  
*Israel*, es, m., Israel.  
*ist*=*etan*, eat.  
*Iul-us*, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.  
*Izlon*, es, m.  
*lā*, interj., lo! oh!  
*lāc*, es, n., gift.  
*lād*, adj., baneful, hostile.  
*lād*, e, f., relic.  
*laga*, -e, f., law.  
*laga-flōd*, es, m., flood of waters.  
*lagu-craftig*, adj., knowing the sea.  
*lagu-stræt*, e, f., sea-road.  
*lāh*=*lāhan*.  
*lampreda*, n, m., lamprey.  
*land*, es, n., land.  
*land-bāende*, s, m., inhabitants.  
*land-fruma*, n, m., prince.  
*land-gengre*, plur. n., landmarks, bounds.  
*land-man*, nes, m., inhabitant.  
*land-scepe*, s, m., landscape.  
*land-sittende*, s, m., landholder.  
*lang*, adj., long.  
*lange*, adv., long.  
*lang-sum*, adj., long-drawn.  
*lār*, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.  
*lārōp*, es, m., teacher.  
*lārōn*, es, m., footprint, track.  
*Laurenti-us*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*Lættā*, plur. f., Lapitæ.  
*lēdan* (6), lead.  
*lēfan* (6), leave.  
*lēgon*=*lēgan*.  
*lēne*, adj., transitory.  
*lēran* (6), teach.  
*lēresta*=*lēresta* <*lars*.  
*lars*, adv., less; *pā lars*, lest.  
*larsa*, adj., § 129, less.  
*lars-u*, -e, f., leasow, pasture.  
*lētan*, *lēot*, *lēt* (5, § 205), let, order.  
*lēpēd*, adj., lay, lewd.  
*lēaf*, es, n., leaf.  
*lēaf*, e, f., leave, permission.  
*lēafes-pord*, es, n., leave.  
*lēan*, es, n., loan, pay.  
*lēas*, adj., destitute, devoid.  
*lēan*, prep., in, into, on.  
*lēasung*, e, f., lying.  
*lēcan* (6), lay.  
*lēden*, adj., Latin.  
*lēder-hosa*, n, leather stocking.  
*lēgareaster*, e, f., Chester.  
*lēoten*, es, m., spring.  
*lēoten-fæsten*, es, n., Lent.  
*lēuge*, adj., belonging.  
*lēugst-ġana*.  
*lēu*, n, m. (Latin), m., § 101.  
*lēōd*, e, f., people, men.

- lôl*, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.  
*lôl*, es, m., prince.  
*lôl-gebyrga*, n, m., protector of the people.  
*lôl-mægen*, es, n., host.  
*lôl-on*=*lôl-un*<*lôl*.  
*lôl-perd*, pl. m., people.  
*lôl-perod*, es, n., host.  
*lôd*, es, n., lay, poem.  
*lôd-craft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*lôd-craftig*, adj., skilled in poetry.  
*lôd-sung* (a>o), es, m., song.  
*lôd-pyrht*, e, f., poesy.  
*lôf*, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.  
*lôfôd*, -ôle<*lôfan*.  
*lôgan* (3), lie, falsify.  
*lôht*, es, n., light.  
*lôht*, adj., light.  
*lôht-môl*, adj., light-minded.  
*lôma*, n, m., light, splendor.  
*lômun*<*lôm*.  
*lôrnere*, s, m., learner, scholar.  
*lôrnian* (6), learn.  
*lôrnung*, e, f., learning.  
*lêt*<*lêtan*.  
*létan-e*, an, f., litany.  
*lôban*, *lôfe* (6), live.  
*lô*, es, n., body.  
*lôetung*, e, f., hypocrisy.  
*lôgan* (1), lie, wait.  
*lô-hama*, -homa, n, m., body.  
*lôian* (6), please.  
*lôumtis*, adj., bodily.  
*lôa*, n, m., sailor.  
*lôen*<*lôian*.  
*lôian* (5), sail.  
*lôf*, es, n., life.  
*lôfer*, e, f., liver.  
*lôfan*, *lôfôde* (6), live.  
*lô*, es, m., flame.  
*lôed*<*lôgan*.  
*lô-fôf*, es, n., flame.  
*lô-ræsc*, es, m., lightning.  
*lôin*, es, n., limb.  
*lôin*, es, m., lime.  
*lôndesse*, ind., Lindsey.  
*lôndisfarena-câ*, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.  
*lônd-hæbbende*, pl. m., shield-bearers.  
*lôdo-bend*, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.  
*lôfa*, n, m.  
*lô*, se, f., bliss, favor.  
*lôian* (6), shine.  
*lôc*, es, m., lock of hair.  
*lôc*, es, n., fold.  
*lôian* (6), look.  
*lôf*, es, n., praise.  
*lôf-sang*, es, m., hymn.  
*lônd-right*, es, n., land title.  
*lôngad*, es, m., longing.  
*lônge*, adv., long.  
*lôngsum*, adj., lasting.  
*lôpnstr-e*, -an, f., lobster.  
*lôsan* (6), be lost, escape.  
*lôean* (3), lock, close.  
*lôc-us*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*lôf-e*, -an, f., love.  
*lôfan* (6), love, favor.  
*lôf-e*, adv., dearly, for a high price.  
*lôf-tyme*, adj., benevolent.
- luf-u*, -e, f., love.  
*lunden*, es, m., London.  
*lust*, es, m., pleasure, desire.  
*lustlîc*, adv., willingly.  
*lutian* (6), lurk.  
*lyft*, es, e, m. n. f., air.  
*lyre*, s, m., loss.  
*lystan* (6), impers., please.  
*lytel*, adj., little.  
*lytîg*, adj., cunning.  
*lytting*, es, m., little one.
- mâ*, indec., more.  
*mâ*, adv., more.  
*mædian* (6), speak.  
*mâdum*, es, m., precious gift, gem.  
*mâdum*, *maddum-gifa*, n, m., gem-giver.  
*mâgds*<*mæg*.  
*mâgon*<*magan*.  
*mæg-u(o)*, -â, m., man.  
*mægo-driht*, e, f., crowd of youth.  
*mægo-rine*, es, m., man.  
*mâh*, adj., base.  
*man*, nes, men, m., man.  
*mân*, es, n., crime.  
*man-cpealm*, es, m., death.  
*man-cyn*, nes, n., mankind.  
*mân-dæd*, e, f., evil deed.  
*mangere*, s, m., merchant.  
*manian* (6), remind.  
*manig* (i>e), adj., many.  
*manig-feald*, adj., manifold.  
*man-siht*, e, f., manslaughter.  
*mân-spara*, n, m., perjurer.  
*mâra*, *mære*, adj., greater, more.  
*Martin-us*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*Marti-us*, -es (-i, Latin), m., March.  
*mæc*, es, n., bet.  
*mæc*, e, f., measure, age.  
*mæg*<*magan*.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *mægâs*, kinsman.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *mægâs*, kinsman.  
*mægd*, e, f., tribe, family.  
*mægen*, es, n., might, strength, multitude.  
*mægen-fultum*, es, m., strong support.  
*mægen-ræs*, es, m., strong assault.  
*mægen-pud-u*, -â, m., strong wood, spear.  
*mâl*, es, n., time, meal, token; Cristes *mâl*, cross.  
*Malcolm*, es, m., Malcolm.  
*mârd*, e, f., glory.  
*mære*, adj., clear, illustrious.  
*mæsting*, es, n., brass.  
*mæsse-c*, -an, f., mass.  
*mæsse-pæst*, es, m., priest.  
*mæst*, es, m., mast.  
*mæst*, adj., greatest, most.  
*mêst*, adv., most.  
*mête*, adj., weak.  
*mêtan*<*metan*.  
*mê*, see *ic*, I, me.  
*mæht*<*magan*.  
*meare*, e, f., mark, border.  
*Mearec*, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.  
*meare-stapa*, n, m., treader of the marches.
- meare-brêat*, es, m., border host, crossing the border.  
*meare-peard*, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.  
*meary*, *meares*, m., horse.  
*mead-nice* (i<y), adj., not much, some.  
*medo-arn*, es, n., mead hall.  
*medo-ful*, les, n., mead beaker.  
*mêde*, adj., worn, sick.  
*medel-pord*, es, n., formal word.  
*mæhte*<*mæhte*<*magan*.  
*mælean* (1), milk.  
*melda*, n, m., informer.  
*Mellit-us*, -es, m.  
*meltan* (1), melt.  
*menig-u(o)*, -a, -e, f., crowd.  
*menisc*, es, m., man.  
*meniscnes*, se, f., incarnation.  
*medo-ræden*, ne, f., treat of mead.  
*medo-setl*, es, n., mead seat.  
*medu-heal*, le, f., mead hall.  
*mæle*, e, f., milk.  
*meord*, e, f., reward.  
*meotul*, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.  
*Merantân*, es, m., Merton.  
*mere*, s, m., sea.  
*mere-lidenâs*, s, m., sailor.  
*mere-spin*, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.  
*mere-pif*, es, n., woman of the sea.  
*met*>*mettum*, adj., painted.  
*metan* (1), mete, pass through.  
*mêtan* (6), meet, fluid.  
*mete*, s, pl. *mettâs*, m., food, viands.  
*mete-begen*, es, m., table servants.  
*mæcl*, adj., great, much.  
*mæclum*, adv., greatly.  
*mîd*, prep., with.  
*mîd*, adv., also.  
*mîd*, adj., mid, middle.  
*middan-eard*, es, m., earth.  
*middan-eard-lîc*, adj., earthlike.  
*middan-geard*, es, m., earth.  
*mîd-dæg*, es, m., midday service.  
*Middel-Angle*, plur. m., Middle Angles.  
*mîddel-finger*, es, m., middle finger.  
*mîdde-nîht*, e, f., midnight.  
*mîht*, *mîhte*<*magan*.  
*mîht*, e, f., might, power.  
*mîhtig*, adj., mighty.  
*mîl*, e, f., mile.  
*mîl-hôrt*, adj., merciful.  
*mîl-pæd*, es, m., mile path, long road.  
*mîlts*, e, f., pity, mercy.  
*mîn*, pron., mine.  
*mis-dæd*, e, f., misdeed.  
*mis-tæ*, adj., various.  
*môd*, es, n., mind, spirit.  
*môl-gehygd*, e, f., conjecture.  
*môl-geþow*, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.  
*môl-hpæt*, adj., spirited.  
*môlig*, adj., spirited.  
*mon*<*man*.  
*môna*, n, m., moon.  
*non-cyn*=*man-cyn*.

*mōnad*, *mōndes*, *m.*, month.  
*monig*=*manig*.  
*monian*=*manian*, exhort.  
*mōr*, *es*, *m.*, moor, mountain.  
*mordor*, *es*, *n.*, murder.  
*mord-peorc*, *es*, *n.*, murder.  
*mōr-fæsten*, *es*, *n.*, fastness in a moor.  
*morgen*, *es*, *m.*, morning.  
*morgen-gyf*-*u*, -*e*, *f.*, morning gift.  
*morgen-spēg*, *es*, *m.*, morning sound.  
*morne*<*morgene*.  
*mōtan*, *mōste* (§ 212), may, must.  
*Mōyses*, *m.*, Moses.  
*mūð*, *es*, *m.*, mouth.  
*maigan*, *mæg*, *meahte*, *mīhte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.  
*Māl*, *es*, *m.*, hand.  
*maund-bora*, *n*, *m.*, protector.  
*maund-hyrd*, *e*, *f.*, protection.  
*maund-wrīpe*, *s*, *m.*, gripe.  
*maunt*, *es*, *m.*, mount.  
*maunc*, *es*, *m.*, monk.  
*mauwe-hād*, *es*, *m.*, monk's condition.  
*murian* (6), mourn.  
*musel*-*e*, -*an*, *f.*, muscle.  
*mycel*=*mīcel*.  
*myne*, *s*, *m.*, minnow.  
*mynstre*, *es*, *n.*, monastery.  
*myr-e*, -*an*, *f.*, mare.  
*myrgen*, *e*, *f.*, joy.  
*nā*, adv., never, not.  
*nabban*, *næfe* (6), have not.  
*naca*, *n*, *m.*, ship.  
*nador*, conj., neither.  
*nāge*=*ne-āge*.  
*nāht*, adv., not.  
*nalas*, adv., not at all.  
*nalles*, adv., not at all.  
*nam*<*nīman*.  
*nama*, *n*, *m.*, name.  
*nān*, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.  
*nas-u(o)*, *e*, *f.*, nose.  
*nāt*=*ne pāt*.  
*nāt-hpylc*, pron., I know not who, some one.  
*nædr-e*, -*an*, *f.*, adder.  
*næfne*=*nefne*.  
*næfre*, adv., never.  
*nænig*, pron., no one, not any.  
*næwne*<*nān*.  
*nære*=*ne pære*.  
*næs*=*ne pæs*.  
*næs*, adv. conj., not.  
*ne*, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.  
*nē*, adv. conj., nor.  
*neah*, adv., enough.  
*neah*, adj., adv. prep., nigh.  
*neah*, *e*, *f.*, night.  
*neā(h)-lēcan*, *lēhte* (6), approach.  
*nearpe*, adv., narrowly.  
*neat*, *es*, *n.*, cattle.  
*neā-pest*, *e*, *f.*, neighbor-hood.  
*nēl*, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.  
*nefne*, conj. prep., unless, except.  
*nehtan*<*neāh*.  
*nele*<*ne pille*, § 212.

*nellan*<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.  
*neunde*, conj. prep., unless, except.  
*newnan* (6), name.  
*nōd*, *e*, *f.*, desire.  
*nōd-līre*, adv., eagerly.  
*nōd-pearf*, adj., needful.  
*nōd-pearflīc*, adj., needful.  
*neodone*, adv., beneath.  
*neom*=*ne com*, am not.  
*nōsan* (6), visit.  
*nōsian* (6), visit.  
*nergend*, *es*, *m.*, savior.  
*Nero*, *nes*, *m.*, net, *tes*, *n.*, net.  
*next*<*nūth*.  
*nīc*=*ne ic*, not I.  
*nīwend*, adj., new born.  
*Nīt-hād*, *es*, *m.*, night-sele, *s*, *m.*, night-per, *es*, *m.*, foe.  
*nīpon*, num., nine.  
*nīgon-gūðe*, adv., nine-fold.  
*nīgon-tēde*, num., nineteenth.  
*nīht*, *e*, *f.*, night.  
*nīht-helm*, *es*, *m.*, night's veil.  
*nīht-sang*, *es*, *m.*, night song.  
*nīht-sēu*-*a*, -*an*, -*pan*, *m.*, night's shade.  
*nīht-peard*, *es*, *m.*, night's guard.  
*nīman* (1), take.  
*Ninna*, *n*, *m.*, nipan (2), darken.  
*nīs*=*ne is*.  
*nīpe*, adj., new.  
*nō*, adv., never, not.  
*nōht*, *f*, *n.*, nothing.  
*nōht*=*nāht*, not.  
*nolde*<*nellan*.  
*noma*=*nama*.  
*nōn*, *e*, *f.*, noon, noons.  
*nord*, adv., north.  
*nordan*, adv., from the north.  
*Nordan-hymbre*, pl. *m.*, North-umbrians.  
*nordan-peard*, adj., northward.  
*nord-dāl*, *es*, *m.*, north.  
*Nord-hymbre*, pl. *m.*, North-umbrians.  
*Nord-men*, pl. *m.*, Northmen.  
*nord-peg*, *es*, *m.*, way to the north.  
*Nord-peñas*, pl. *m.*, Norway.  
*Normandig*, *e*, *f.*, Normandy.  
*notian* (6), use.  
*nū*, adv. conj., now.  
*nūð*, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.  
*nūð-grāp*, *e*, *f.*, res:ides hand.  
*nūhstan*<*nūāh*.  
*nūmde*=*neude*.  
*nūt*, adj., useful.  
*nūtan*=*ne pītan*, know not.  
*nūten*, *es*, *n.*, cattle.  
*nūtnes*, *se*, *f.*, use.  
*nūtenys*, *se*, *f.*, ignorance, dullness.  
*nūt-peord*, adj., useful.  
*nūt-pyrdnes*, *se*, *f.*, utility.  
*ō*, adv., ever, any where.  
*ōd*, prep., even to.  
*ōt-pæt*, *ōt-pe*, until, till this.  
*ōt-pæt-pe*, until.  
*ōde*, conj., or.  
*ōter*, pron., other, either.

*ōt-standan* (4), stop.  
*ōt-ŷpan* (6), appear.  
*of*, prep., from, of.  
*of-d-lādan* (6), bring from.  
*of-āxian* (6), learn from.  
*of-cuman* (1), come from.  
*ofer*, *es*, *m.*, oven.  
*ofer*, prep., over, against, after, by.  
*ofer-brādan* (6), spread over.  
*ofer-cuman* (1), overcome.  
*ofer-cāca*, *n*, *m.*, surplus.  
*ofer-eōde*<*ofer-gān*, pass by.  
*ofer-gepeorc*, *es*, *n.*, upper-work.  
*ofer-holt*, *es*, *n.*, shield.  
*ofer-hrops*, *es*, *m.*, voracity.  
*ofer-met*, *tes*, *n.*, excess, pride.  
*ofer-spīdan* (6), overpower.  
*ofer-tēdan* (1), cover.  
*ofer-pītran* (6), winter.  
*Offa*, *n*, *m.*, of-lyst, adj., very eager.  
*of-on*<*of-unnan*.  
*ōfost*, *e*, *f.*, luste.  
*of-sleda* (5), slay.  
*of-stīcan* (6), stab, kill.  
*of-stīman* (1), stab, kill.  
*oft*, adv., often.  
*of-unnan*, -*ūde*, § 212, envy.  
*Olaf*, *es*, *m.*, Olaf, *e*, *f.*, Olney isle.  
*oleccan* (6), soothe.  
*onbeht*, *es*, *m.*, servant.  
*on*, prep., on, upon.  
*on-wlan* (6), kindle.  
*on-barnan* (6), enkindle.  
*on-be-lēdan* (6), inflict.  
*on-bryrdnes*, *se*, *f.*, iustigation, inspiration.  
*on-cerran* (6), turn, change.  
*on-cunnan*, -*cūde*, § 212, accuse.  
*on-ēdān* (5), dread, fear.  
*on-drūcnlic*, adj., fearful, reverend.  
*onettan* (6), hasten.  
*on-fīdan* (1), find.  
*on-fōn*, *fōng*, -*fāngan* (5), receive, attain, take, find.  
*on-gangan* (6), advance.  
*on-gēan*, prep., against.  
*ongān*, adv., again.  
*on-gīman* (1), begin.  
*on-gītan* (5, 6, 7) (1), perceive, know.  
*on-gītnes*, *se*, *f.*, knowledge.  
*on-hōn*, -*hēng* (5), hang.  
*on-hlydan* (6), rest, lay.  
*on-īnan*, adv., within.  
*on-lēnan* (6), loan, give.  
*on-lēhan*, -*lay* (2), give.  
*on-lēcan* (3), unlock, open.  
*on-lēcan* (2), ride.  
*on-sēnūtan* (6), shun.  
*on-seegan* (6), sacrifice.  
*on-sendan* (6), send.  
*on-sēon*, -*seah*, -*segon*, etc. (1), see, look on.  
*on-sīāpan* (6), sleep.  
*on-spīfan* (2), sweep, swerve.  
*on-pawan* (4), awake, is born.  
*on-pendan* (6), change.  
*open*, adj., open.  
*openlice*, adv., plainly.  
*ōr*, *es*, *n.*, origin.  
*orenc*, *s*, pl. *ās*, sea-monster.  
*ord*, *es*, *n.*, beginning.

*ord-fruma*, *n*, m., prince.  
*Ordgár*, *es*, m.  
*ordian* (6), aspire.  
*ór-eald*, *adj.*, very old.  
*oritta*, *n*, m., warrior.  
*Orficus* (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.  
*or-gylde*, *adj.*, without were-gild.  
*or-mele*, *adj.*, immense.  
*or-trípe*, *adj.*, distrustful.  
*Osríc*, *es*, m.  
*ostr-e*, *-an*, *f*, oyster.  
*Ospald*, *es*, m., Oswald.  
*Ospio*, *m*, Oswio.  
*oza*, *n*, m., ox.  
*ozan-hírd*, *es*, m., ox-herd.  
*Ozand-ford*, *es*, m., Oxford.

*pápa*, *n*, m., pope.  
*pápan-hál*, *es*, m., office of pope.  
*Parás*, *pl*, m., Parcs, fates.  
*pater-noster*, Latin, indec., *n*, our father, Lord's Prayer.  
*Paulin-us*, *es*, m.  
*paellen*, *adj.*, purple.  
*pæl*, *les*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.  
*Pedriú-e*, *-an*, *f*.  
*Pevenasæ*, indec., Pevensey.  
*Pelagi-us*, *es*, acc. *-um*, § 101.  
*Penda*, *n*, m.  
*Peortanea*, indec., Parteney.  
*Petr-us*, *es*, § 101, Peter.  
*Pihtás*, *pl*, m., Picts.  
*Pihtise*, *adj.*, Pictish.  
*pinpinct-e*, *-an*, *f*, pinewincle.  
*plegian* (6), play.  
*plíht*, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.  
*plíht-læ*, *adj.*, dangerous.  
*prætiŋ*, *adj.*, deceitful.  
*preost*, *es*, *m*, priest.  
*prím*, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.  
*próŋan* (6), prove, regard.  
*Puckle-eyre-e*, *-an*, *f*, Puckle-church.  
*pund*, *es*, *n*, pound.  
*pusa*, *n*, m., purse.  
*Pyltás*, *pl*, m., Picts.

*racent-e*, *-an*, *f*, chain.  
*rád*, *e*, *f*, raid.  
*rád* < *rédan*.  
*rade*, *adv.*, quickly.  
*rand-píga*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*réd*, *es*, *m*, counsel.  
*rédíng-e*, *f*, reading.  
*Réd-pald*, *es*, m.  
*ræge-e*, *-an*, *f*, roe.  
*rest=rest*.  
*reál*, *adj.*, red.  
*Red-l*, *adj.*, Red.  
*reáf*, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.  
*reáf-læw*, *es*, *n*, rapine.  
*récan*, *ræhte* (6), care.  
*reccan*, *ræhte*, *ræhte* (6), reach, repeat.  
*reced*, *es*, *m*, n., house, hall.  
*ræte*, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.  
*rén*, *es*, *m*, rain.  
*reô*, *adj.*, fierce.  
*reogol-læ*, *adj.*, regular.  
*rest* (< *æ*), *e*, *f*, rest.  
*restan* (6), rest.  
*rêpet*, *es*, *n*, voyage.

*Rícard*, *es*, m., Richard.  
*rice*, *adj.*, rich, mighty.  
*rice*, *s*, *n*, kingdom.  
*ricene*, *adv.*, straightway.  
*riclice*, *adv.*, royally.  
*rician* (6), rule.  
*rílan* (2), ride, oppress.  
*riht*, *adj.*, right, correct.  
*riht*, *es*, *n*, right.  
*rihte*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*riht-líce*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*riht-ryne*, *s*, *m*, right course.  
*riman* (6), count, reckon.  
*riman* (6), rain, wet.  
*rine*, *es*, *m*, man, hero.  
*rimnan* (1), ruin.  
*rician* (6) = *rician*.  
*Roibeard*, *es*, m., Robert.  
*ról*, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.  
*róle-tácen*, *es*, *u*, sign of the cross.  
*rodor*, *es*, *m*, sky.  
*róf*, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.  
*roŋian* (6), prevail.  
*Róm*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*Rómánd-burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, § 101, Rome.  
*Rómáne*, *pl*, m., Romans.  
*Rómánsce*, *adj.*, Roman.  
*Róm-burh*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*rómigan* (6), strive for use.  
*rós-e*, *-an*, *f*, rose.  
*rót*, *adj.*, gay.  
*rót-líce*, *adv.*, cheerfully.  
*rópan* (6), sail, row.  
*rém*, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.  
*rám-heort*, *adj.*, great-hearted.  
*rén*, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.  
*rén-stæf*, *es*, *m*, rustic letter.  
*ryene=ricene*.  
*ryht=riht*.  
*ryne*, *s*, *m*, course.

*sál*, *es*, *m*, rope, net.  
*sálm*, 54, 19 = *sálm*.  
*samod*, *adv.*, together, also.  
*sanct*, *adj.*, saint, holy.  
*sand*, *es*, *u*, sand, shore.  
*sang*, *es*, *m*, song.  
*sár*, *adj.*, sorry.  
*sárin*, *adj.*, sorry, sad.  
*Satan*, *es*, m.  
*sáp(ol)*, *e*, *f*, soul.  
*sá*, *s*, *m*, f., sea, lake.  
*sá-bát*, *es*, *m*, sea-boat.  
*sæc*, *es*, *n*, strife.  
*sæc-eoc*, *es*, *m*, cockle.  
*sæd*, *p*, p., *sæde*, *sægle* < *secgan*.  
*sæ-fæsten*, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.  
*sæl*, *es*, *m*, hall.  
*sæl*, *es*, *e*, *m*, f., time; *on sálm*, happy, safe.  
*sæ-læ*, *adj.*, maritime.  
*sælan* (6), tie, bind.  
*sæ-nas*, *es*, *m*, promontory.  
*sæ-ríma*, *n*, m., sea-shore.  
*sæ-pud-u*, *-a*, *es*, *m*, ship.  
*seacan* (4), fly, flow.  
*seand-læc*, *adv.*, slanderously.  
*sead*, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.  
*sear-u*, *e*, *f*, tansure.  
*sear-fes*, *m*, scar, 1-29th of a shilling.  
*secal-u(o)*, *-e*, *f*, shade, darkness.  
*seceda*, *n*, m., enemy.

*secc-ft*, *es*, *m*, shaft, spear.  
*Secf-es-burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, Sleafesbury.  
*secal* < *seulan*.  
*secam-u*, *-e*, *f*, shame.  
*secan=seulan*.  
*seáp*, *es*, *n*, sheep.  
*seáp-hírd*, *s*, *m*, shepherd.  
*sear*, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.  
*searn*, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.  
*seal*, *tes*, *m*, the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.  
*seát*, *es*, *m*, lap, region.  
*seát* < *seótan*.  
*seápere*, *s*, *m*, spy.  
*seáþian* (6), look at, observe.  
*seáþian*, *scáþe*, harm.  
*Seáþing*, *es*, *m*, son of Seef.  
*seam-e*, *-an*, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.  
*seó*, *s*, *m*, shoe.  
*seóe* < *seóe* < *seacan*.  
*seolon* < *seulan*.  
*seóp-georde*, *s*, *n*, poetry.  
*seóta*, *n*, m., trout.  
*seótan* (3), shoot.  
*seótend*, *es*, *m*, shooter.  
*seó-purta*, *n*, m., shoemaker.  
*seepnan*, *scóp*, *seóp* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).  
*Seiddia*, *n*, f., Scythia.  
*seild* (< *y*), *es*, *m*, shield.  
*seilling*, *es*, *m*, shilling.  
*seima*, *n*, m., light.  
*seinan* (2), shine.  
*seionon=seionon=seinan*.  
*seip*, *es*, *n*, ship.  
*seip-hera*, *s*, *m*, naval force.  
*seir*, *adj.*, bright.  
*seir*, *e*, *f*, shire.  
*seir-man*, *nes*, *m*, mau of a shire.  
*seolde=seulan*.  
*seól-u*, *-e*, *f*, school.  
*seóp*, *es*, *m*, poet, singer.  
*seótian* (6), shoot.  
*Scottás*, *pl*, m., Scots.  
*Scottise*, *adj.*, Scottish.  
*seridan* (2), go, travel.  
*serifan* (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.  
*serhd*, *es*, *n*, clothing.  
*se-ŋlen* (6), clothe.  
*se-ŋfan* (3), shove.  
*seulan*, pres. *secal*, *seulan*, *seolon*, *seyle*; imperf. *seolde*, *seolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.  
*seylde*, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.  
*seylde*, *es*, *m* = *seild*.  
*seylde*, *es*, *m*.  
*seylde-hróda*, *n*, m., shield.  
*seyltly*, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.  
*Seýlding*, *es*, *m*, descendant of Seýld.  
*seýld-píga*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*seýdan* (6), haste, flee.  
*seýpen*, *e*, *f*, stable.  
*seýppend*, *es*, *m*, creator.  
*seýte-finger*, *es*, *m*, shooting finger, forefinger.  
*se*, *seó*, *þat*, (article) the; (denominative) that; (relative) who, that.  
*sealm*, *es*, *m*, psalm.



*scalt*, es, n., salt.  
*scaltere*, s, m., sakter.  
*Scalpul-u*, -ā, m., Selwood.  
*scānere*, s, m., tailor.  
*scar-u(o)*, -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.  
*scaro-fear-u(o)*, -upes, n., squares.  
*searo-hæbbend*, es, m., one having arms.  
*Seax-burh*, -burge, f.  
*Seaxan*, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.  
*secan*, *secan*, *sōlde* (6), seek, approach.  
*sece*, es, m., man, hero.  
*secejan*, *sæge* > *sæde* (6), say.  
*sefa*, n, m., mind.  
*sege*, es, m. n., sail.  
*segl-rād*, e, f., sail-yard.  
*segen*, es, m. n., sign.  
*sēl*, adj., good.  
*sel-ēd*, adj., rare.  
*sēd-quima*, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.  
*selian* (a > o), adv., seldom.  
*sele*, s, m., hall, house.  
*sele-freān*, es, m., joy in hall.  
*sele-ful*, les, n., hall goblet.  
*sele-rædend*, es, m., hall watch-er.  
*sele-pegan*, es, m., hall servant.  
*self*, pron., self.  
*self-pil*, les, n., self-will.  
*sellan*, *scalde* (6), g. v.  
*sel-tic*, adj., sole, excellent.  
*senian* (6), stay.  
*seminigā*, adv., suddenly.  
*sendan* (6), send.  
*senian* (6), sign, cross, bless.  
*seō* < *se*; *seō* < *seom*.  
*seō*, n, f., pupil (of the eye).  
*seōc*, adj., sick.  
*seōdan* (3), seethe, cook.  
*seofoda*, num., seventh.  
*seofon* (o, a), num., seven.  
*seofon-tōda*, seventeenth.  
*seofon-tig*, seventy.  
*seofon-tigne*, seventeen.  
*seolfur-smād*, es, m., silver-smith.  
*seomian* = *senian*.  
*seōn* (1), see.  
*seono-ben*, ne, f., wound of the sinews.  
*Serj-u*, -es, m.  
*setl*, es, n., seat.  
*setl-gang*, es, m., setting.  
*setl-rād*, e, f., setting.  
*settan* (6), set, put.  
*so-bæth*, adv., nevertheless.  
*so-be*, whoever.  
*Serē-ris*, -es, m.  
*sē* < *seon*.  
*sib*, be, f., peace.  
*sicetung*, e, f., s. g.  
*sīd*, adj., great.  
*sīde*, adv., far.  
*sīd-e*, -an, f., silk.  
*sīdian*, *sīdled* for *sīdled* (?), extend.  
*sīl-fæmed*, adj., great-bosomed.  
*sīddan*, adv. conj., afterward, after.  
*sīpan* (2), sink, go.  
*sige*, s, m., victory.  
*sige-cūp*, adj., blest with victory.

*Sigebriht*, es, m.  
*sige-cyniug*, es, m., victorious king.  
*sige-fole*, es, n., victorious people.  
*sige-lrēdig*, adj., glorious with success.  
*Sigel-parāds*, pl. m., Ethiopians.  
*Sigerē*, es, m.  
*sige-rōf*, adj., glorious with victory.  
*sige-seccor*, es, n., prize of victory.  
*sigor*, es, m., triumph.  
*sīnle*, adv., always.  
*sīnc*, es, n., treasure.  
*sīnc-fæc*, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.  
*sīnd*, *sīndan*, see *com*, am.  
*sīn-gal*, adj., continual.  
*sīn-gal-tic*, adj., continual.  
*sīngan* (1), sing.  
*sīn-nīht*, e, f., unbroken light.  
*sīo* = *sch*.  
*sittan* (1), sit.  
*six*, num., six.  
*sīcta*, num., sixth.  
*sīctig*, num., sixty.  
*sīx-tigne*, num., sixteen.  
*sīcpan* (5), sleep.  
*sīcpan-ern*, es, n., dormitory.  
*sīcra*, *sīad*, imp. *sīcra*, *sīcra*, p. p.  
*sīcra* (4), strike, slay.  
*sleege*, s, m., sledge.  
*slepe*, s, m., blow.  
*sīd-heard*, adj., terrible.  
*sītan* (2), slit, tear.  
*sīcāgan* (6), examine, reflect.  
*smīd*, es, m., smith.  
*smīdd-e*, -an, f., smithy.  
*smīdan* (2), smite.  
*smolte*, adv., gently.  
*smylte*, adj., gentle, pleasant.  
*snīpan* (6), snow.  
*snottor*, adj., wise, sage.  
*snūttr-u(o)*, u(o), f., sagacity.  
*sōd*, adj., true, sure, just.  
*sōd*, es, n., truth, justice.  
*sōd-fæstnes*, se, f., truth.  
*sōd-līc*, adv., verily, truly.  
*sōhte* < *sēcan*.  
*sōt* = *sāl*.  
*sōtūn* (6), *sōlad* for *sōlad*, soil.  
*Somerscāte*, pl. m., people of Somerset.  
*sonod* = *sanod*.  
*sōna*, adv., soon.  
*song*, es, m., song.  
*song-craft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*sorh*, sory, e, f., care.  
*sorgian* (6), be anxious, be cumbered.  
*spearpa*, n, m., sparrow.  
*spēd*, e, f., speed, power.  
*spēl*, les, n., story, tale.  
*spellian* (6), repeat.  
*spere*, s, n., spear.  
*spæc*, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.  
*sprecan* (1), speak.  
*spur-leder*, es, n., spur-leather.  
*spyrta*, n, m., basket.  
*stacung*, e, f., stabbing.  
*stalian* (6), steal.  
*stān*, es, m., stone, rock.  
*standan*, *stōd* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

*stān-līd*, es, n., stone slope.  
*stapal*, es, m., post.  
*stād*, es, n., shore.  
*staf*, es, m., letter, Scripture.  
*stār*, es, n., history.  
*stēp*, es, m., cup, mug.  
*stēp*, es, m., steep.  
*steare*, adj., stiff, rough, severe.  
*stede*, s, m., place.  
*stēda*, n, m., stud, steed.  
*stefn*, es, m., prow.  
*stelan* (1), steal.  
*stene*, es, m., stench.  
*stearra*, n, m., star.  
*steort*, es, m., tail.  
*stician* (6), stick.  
*stīc*, adj., stiff, firm.  
*stīd-friht*, adj., firm-minded.  
*stīd-līc*, adv., severely.  
*stīan* (2), mount.  
*stille*, adj., still.  
*stille*, adv., quietly.  
*stīl-nēs*, se, f., stillness.  
*stōl* < *standan*.  
*stōl*, es, m., seat, throne.  
*stōndan* = *standan*.  
*storm*, es, m., storm.  
*stōp*, e, f., place.  
*strang*, adj., strong.  
*strange*, adv., strongly.  
*strāt*, e, f., street, road.  
*stream*, es, m., stream.  
*streng*, adj., strong.  
*strong* = *strang*.  
*strong-tic*, adj., firm, strong.  
*stunt*, adj., dumb, stupid.  
*stīl-egg*, adj., steel-edged.  
*stygria*, n, m., sturgeon.  
*stygian* (6), stir, play, sing.  
*styrman* (6), storm.  
*sīd*, adv. and indec. adj., south.  
*sīda*, n, m., south.  
*sīdan*, adv., to the south, from the south.  
*sīdan-cāstan*, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.  
*Sīdan-hymbre*, pl. m., South-umbrians.  
*sīdan-peard*, adj., lying to the south.  
*sīd-half*, e, f., south half.  
*Sīdrige*, pl. m., men of Surrey.  
*sīd-rīna*, n, m., south coast.  
*Sīd* - *Seaxan*, - *Seaxe*, pl. m., South Saxons.  
*sīd-peg*, es, m., south way.  
*sūth*, es, n., plow.  
*sūth-scar*, e, f., plowshare.  
*sum*, pron., a certain one, some, a; -adv., with numerals, § 38.  
*sumor*, es, m., summer.  
*sumor-lāt*, es, n., summer heat.  
*Sumor-sāte*, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.  
*sunl*, es, m., sea.  
*sundor*, adv., apart.  
*sund-pud-a*, -ā, m., ship.  
*sunge* < *sīngan*.  
*sunne*, -an, f., sun.  
*sunne-brān*, es, m., sunbeam.  
*sun-u*, -ā, m., son.  
*spā*, adv. conj., so, as.  
*spāc* < *spican*.  
*spā-fela-spā*, adv., so many as.



*bone-pord*, es, n., thanks.

*bone* < *se*.

*bonne* = *banne*.

*bonon* = *banon*.

*bonon-peard*, adj., gone thence.

*bræda* (Lat. *indeel*, § 101),

Thrace.

*bray*, e, f., time, state of things.

*bræ-pis*, es, m., fierce fight.

*brat*, es, m., thrall, slave.

*bræt*, es, m., company, band.

*bréo* < *brē*, num., three.

*bridda*, num., third.

*brī-gylde*, adv., threefold.

*brīste*, adj., hold.

*brīste*, adv., confidently.

*brītig*, *brīttig*, num., thirty.

*brīttigoda*, num., thirtieth.

*brōpan* (6), suffer.

*brōpung*, e, f., suffering.

*brȳd*, e, f., strength, force.

*brȳd-pord*, es, n., word of power.

*brȳn*, nes, m., might, glory;

—*brȳnauun*, mightily.

*bā*, *bē*, *gē*, pron., thou, thee,

ye.

*bāf*, es, m., standard.

*bukte* < *bȳnean*.

*bāma*, *n*, m., thumb; *pāman*

*næg*, es, m., thumb nail.

*þunian* (6), spread.

*þunor*, es, m., thunder; *þunres*

*dæg*, Thursday.

*þurfan*, *þearf*, *þorfe*, irreg. (§

212), need.

*þurh*, prep., through, by.

*þurh-brēcan* (3), enjoy.

*þurh-fleogan* (3), fly through.

*þurh-stingan* (1), stab through.

*þurh-punian* (6), continue.

*þurstig*, adj., thirsty.

*þus*, adv., thus.

*þūsend*, num., thousand.

*þūsend-hipe*, adj., of a thousand

shapes.

*þpang*, es, m., thong.

*þriten* (2), cut off.

*þȳ*, instr. < *se*; adv., *þȳ lust-*

*līōr*, the more cheerfully:

*þȳ las*, lest; *for þȳ*, therefore,

because, since.

*þȳft*, e, f., theft.

*þȳhtig*, adj., strong.

*þȳle*, pron., the like, such.

*þȳle*, s, m., orator, master of

ceremonies.

*þȳnean*, *bukte* (6, § 211), seem.

*þȳnne*, adj., thin.

*þȳrel*, *þȳrl*, es, n., hole.

*þȳrel*, adj., pierced.

*þȳs*, *þȳsses* < *þes*.

*þȳpan* = *þȳpan* (6), drive.

*ēdon* < *unnan*.

*ēd-þita*, n, m., philosopher.

*ēfūn*, adv., above.

*ēht-e*, -an, time before light.

*ēht-sang*, es, m., nocturn,

hymn before light.

*ēmbor*, es, n., infant.

*un-ārīmedlic*, adj., uncounted.

*un-bunden*, adj., unbound.

*unō* < *ie*.

*un-cāscipe*, s, m., inactivity.

*un-clāne*, adj., unclean.

*under*, prep., under, among.

*under-bæc*, adv. prep., behind.

*under-fōn*, -fēng (5), under-

take, accept.

*undern*, es, m., third hour, 9

o'clock.

*undern-tēl*, e, f., third hour.

*under-standan* (4), understand.

*under-þeodan* (6), addict, sub-

mit.

*un-dȳrne*, adv., discovered.

*un-ēdde*, adv., hardly.

*un-ēddelic*, adv., with diffi-

culty.

*un-forescēdpōdlīc*, adv., unex-

pectedly.

*un-forht*, adj., fearless.

*un-gedered*, adj., unharmed.

*un-gefrāglīc*, adj., remark-

ably.

*un-gelēred*, adj., untaught.

*un-gelic*, adj., unlike.

*un-gemetes*, adv., immeasura-

bly, very.

*un-gemetlic*, adj., immeasura-

ble.

*un-gesēld*, e, f., misfortune.

*un-grēnc*, adj., not green.

*un-hāt-u(o)*, -u(o), f., disaster.

*un-heāntlic*, adv., nobly.

*un-lucāp*, adj., liberal.

*un-læd*, adj., poor.

*unnan*, *un*, *ūde*, irreg., § 212,

grant.

*un-nyt*, adj., useless.

*un-rād*, es, m., bad counsel.

*un-rīht*, adj., wrong.

*un-rūn*, es, n., uncounted num-

ber.

*un-scēddig*, adj., innocent.

*un-sceman* (6), unfasten.

*un-stille*, adj., restless.

*un-stilnes*, se, f., disturbance.

*un-sȳnnig*, adj., guiltless.

*un-trum*, adj., infirm.

*un-trummys*, -trȳmnes, se, f.,

illness.

*un-tyār*, es, m., evil race.

*un-pær*, adj., unaware; *on un-*

*pær*, unawares.

*un-pælt*, adj., steady.

*up*, adv., up.

*up-āstignes*, se, f., ascension.

*up-līc*, adj., heavenly.

*up-rodor*, es, m., heaven.

*ūre*, pron. poss., our. See *ie*.

*urnou* < *īrnan*.

*ūs*, see *ie*.

*ūt*, adv., out.

*ūt-ārlīfian* (2), drive out.

*utan* < *putan* < *pītan*, let us.

*ūtan*, adv., without.

*ūte*, adv., out, without.

*ūt-e de* < *ūt-gān*, irreg., go out.

*ūt-fās*, adj., ready to go.

*ūt-gang*, es, m., departure.

*uton* = *ulan*.

*ūt-rāsan* (6), rush out.

*pā*, interj., wee, Oh.

*pār*, adj., weak, poor.

*pācan* (6), watch.

*pācōt-līc*, adv., watchfully.

*pācōtve*, comp. of *pācōt*, very

watchful.

*pāpan* (6), be astonished.

*pāpan* (6), wag, be moved.

*pā-lā-pā*, interj., alas.

*pādēnd*, es, m., ruler, king.

*pādēnd* < *pēdlās*.

*pan* < *pīnan*.

*pand* < *pīndan*.

*panig*, es, m., plain.

*pārīg*, adj., soiled.

*parōt*, es, m., shore.

*par-u*, -e, f., wares, goods.

*paru*, *pære*, f., care.

*pāscan* (4), wash.

*pāt* < *pītan*.

*pāre-c*, -an, f., watch.

*pād*, e, f., vestment, clothes.

*pāfets*, es, m., robe.

*pāg*, es, m., wave, ocean.

*pān-holm*, es, m., deep sea.

*pāl*, es, n., slaughter, death.

*pāl-cāsiq*, adj., slaughter-

choosing.

*pāl-fyll-u(o)*, -e, f., glut of

slaughter.

*pāl-gār*, es, m., death-bearing

spear.

*pāl-gāfre*, adj., greedy for

slaughter.

*pāl-hēne-c*, -an, f. (slaughter

link), coat of mail.

*pāl-rōp*, adj., cruel.

*pāl-sleat*, -slīht, es, m.,

slaughter.

*pāl-stōp*, e, f., field of death.

*pāpen*, es, m., weapon.

*pāre*, *pāron* < *pēsan*.

*pār-līc*, adv., warily, care-

fully.

*pārter*, es, m., dweller.

*pæs* < *pēsan*.

*pæstin*, es, e, m, f. n., fruit.

*pæstin-lāre*, adj., fruitful.

*pæter*, es, n., water.

*pæter-helm*, es, m., (ice) water-

helmet.

*pæterian* (6), water.

*pæter-pyl*, les, m., spring of

water.

*pē*, pron. plur. of *pā*, we.

*pēd*, n, m., woe.

*pēal*, les, m., wall, mound,

shore.

*pēdlās*, m. plur., (strangers)

Welch, Britons.

*pēdian* (5), control, govern.

*pēath-stōl*, es, m., interpreter.

*pēath-þēp*, -þēon, m., Wealth-

theow.

*pēdian* (5), gush; spring up.

*pēd-stēal*, les, m., castle site.

*pēard*, e, f., guard.

*pēard*, es, m., watchman, ward-

er.

*pēardian* (6), inhabit.

*pēard* < *pēardian*.

*pēarn*, adj., warm.

*pēarp* < *pēarpian*.

*pēaxan* (4), wax, grow.

*pēcta*, n. m., *pēcting*, es, m., son

of Wecca.

*pēd*, es, n., pledge.

*pēdian* (6), be mad.

*pēdian* (6), pledge.

*pēd-brōder*, plur. -*bīōdra*, § 57,

pledged brother, Christian

brother.

*pēder*, es, n., weather, tempest.

*pēder-pōcen*, es, m. u., storm-

cloud.

*pēdnor*, es, m., Wedmore.

- pefed*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*peg*, *es*, *m.*, way : *ou* *1 eg*, away.  
*pegan* (1), bear, march.  
*peg-ferend*, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.  
*peg-nest*, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.  
*pei*, interj., alas.  
*pel*, adv., well.  
*peland*, *es*, *m.*, Weland.  
*pel-gehþær*, adv., every where.  
*pel-hþile*, pron., each.  
*pelig*, adj., rich.  
*pæn*, *e*, *f.*, hope.  
*pæna*, *n*, *m.*, hope.  
*pænan* (6), ween, hope.  
*penlan* (6), turn, go.  
*pent* < *pendan*.  
*peofed* < *pefud*.  
*peoh*, *peos*, *m.*, idol.  
*peol* < *peallan*.  
*peop* < *peþan*.  
*peorc*, *es*, *n.*, work.  
*peord*, adj., worth, esteemed.  
*peordan* (*eo*, *u*, *þ*) : *peard*, *pard* : *orden* (1), be, become.  
*peord-ful*, adj., worsh þful.  
*peord-georn*, adj., eager for honor.  
*peordian* (5), honor, worship, praise.  
*peord-mynd*, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.  
*peorpan* (1), throw.  
*peoruld*, *e*, *f.*, world.  
*peoruld-hild*, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.  
*peox* < *peacan*.  
*per*, *es*, *m.*, man.  
*peþan* (5), bewep, cry.  
*per-gyn*, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.  
*pered* < *perud*.  
*perig*, adj., weary.  
*per-wis*, adj., unmarried.  
*perod*, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.  
*pesan* ; *pæx*, *pæron* ; *ge-pæsen* (1), be.  
*pestan*, adv., from the west.  
*pæste*, adj., waste.  
*pætan*, *nos*, *m*, *n.*, waste.  
*pætan-gryre*, *s*, *m.*, horror of the desert.  
*pest* - *Scæwan* (*eo* < *e*), - *Scæw*, plur. *m*, *n.*, West-Saxons.  
*pi*, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.  
*piece-craft*, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.  
*piecan* (6), use witchcraft.  
*pi-freod-u*, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.  
*pieg*, *es*, *n.*, horse.  
*piþan* (5), dwell, stop.  
*piþ*, adj., wide.  
*piþe*, adv., widely, afar.  
*piþo-bân*, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.  
*pið*, prep., against, towards, with, for.  
*piðerian* (6), oppose.  
*pið-innan*, adv., within.  
*pið-metnes*, *se*, *f.*, comparison.  
*pið-sæcan* (8), reounce, forsake.  
*pið-staðan* (1), with-stand.  
*pið-stent* < *pið-st-andan*.  
*pið-utan*, adv., without.  
*piþ*, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.  
*piþ-gif*, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.  
*piþ-man*, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.  
*piþ*, *es*, *m.*, fight.  
*piþa*, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.  
*piþ-bed*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*piþferð*, *es*, *m.*, Wigferth.  
*piht*, *e*, *f*, *n.*, wight, creature, whit.  
*piht*, *e*, *f.*, Wight.  
*pihtgils*, *es*, *m.*, Wihgils.  
*piht-pære*, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.  
*pi-lâ*, interj., alas.  
*pi-cunna*, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.  
*pið-dœr*, *piðcôr*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.  
*pile* < *pillan*.  
*piþfrâð*, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.  
*piþa*, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.  
*piþlan*, *piþ*, *piþle*, *pold*, irreg., § 212, will, would.  
*piþhelm*, *es*, *m.*, William.  
*piþnian* (6), wish.  
*piþsête*, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.  
*pið-sêð*, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.  
*piþtân*, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.  
*piþ*, *es*, *n.*, wine.  
*pið*, *es*, *m.*, wind.  
*piðnan* (1), wind, twist.  
*pine*, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.  
*pine-uarg*, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.  
*pinnan* (1), fight, strive.  
*pihtceaster*, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.  
*pihter*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.  
*pihter-cæld*, adj., cold as winter.  
*pihter-stund*, *e*, *f.*, winter honr.  
*pihter-tîl*, *e*, *f.*, winter time.  
*pis*, adj., wise.  
*piþa*, *n*, *m.*, leader.  
*piþ-dôm*, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.  
*piþe-an*, *e*, *f.*, manner, way.  
*piþ-fast*, adj., very wise.  
*piþan* (6), direct, rule.  
*piþ-tîe*, adj., wise.  
*piþson*, *piþte* < *piþan*.  
*piþ*, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.  
*piþa*, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.  
*piþan* ; *pât*, *piþon* : *piþte*, *piþton*, *piþson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.  
*piþan* (2), subj. *piþon*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.  
*piþ*, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.  
*piþ-gung*, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.  
*piþig*, adj., wise.  
*piþian* (6), punish.  
*piþo-tice*, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.  
*piþta*, *n*, *m.* : *piþting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witla.  
*planc*, adj., spirited, proud.  
*piþtan* (2), look.  
*piþe*, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.  
*piþe-beorht*, adj., beautiful.  
*piþtig*, adj., beautiful.  
*planc* = *planc*.  
*pæden*, *es*, *m.*, Weden.  
*pædening*, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.  
*pæden*, *es*, *m*, *r.*, cloud.  
*palde*, *poldo* < *piþtan*.  
*poim* = *pam*, *nos*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.  
*pôma*, *n*, *m.*, noise.  
*pou*, *poune* (*eo* < *a*), adj., dark.  
*pou-sêlþig*, adj., unhappy.  
*pou-sceaf*, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.  
*pôþ*, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.  
*poce* = *peorc*.  
*pord*, *es*, *n.*, word.  
*pord-hord*, *es*, *n.*, word-hoard.  
*porhte* < *pyrean*.  
*porian* (6), wander, go to waste.  
*porn*, *es*, *m.*, much, many.  
*porold-craft*, *es*, *m.*, secular culling.  
*poruld* = *peoruld*.  
*poruld-sceaf*, *e*, *f.*, created world.  
*poruld-ping*, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.  
*prâd*, adj., hostile, bad.  
*prâd-tîe*, adj., severe.  
*præca*, *n*, *m.*, wretch.  
*præc-fæc*, *es*, *n*, *m.*, time of mi-cry.  
*præt*, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.  
*præcra* (1), punish.  
*preodeu-hilt*, adj., with a twisted hilt.  
*pridan* (2), wreath, bind.  
*pridan* (6), grow : *prided* for *prided* for the rhyme.  
*pritan* (2), write.  
*præcendlice*, adv., in turn.  
*præc-e-an*, *f.*, week.  
*puð-n*, *d*, *m.*, wood, tree.  
*puðu-treop*, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.  
*puðu-e*, -*an*, *f.*, widow.  
*puðu-pæsten*, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.  
*puðor*, *es*, *n.*, glory.  
*puðor-cyning*, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.  
*puðor-fæder*, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.  
*puðor-forht*, adj., gloriously bright.  
*puif*, *es*, *m.*, wolf.  
*puif-heard*, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.  
*puitor*, *es*, *m.*, vulture.  
*punden-mêð*, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.  
*punden-stefna*, adj., having a curved prow.  
*pundan* < *piþdan*.  
*pundor*, *es*, *n.*, wonder.  
*pundor-tic*, adj., wonderful.  
*pundrian* (6), wonder, admire.  
*punian* (6), dwell, frequent, remain.  
*punnan* < *piñnan*.  
*puung*, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.  
*puurde* < *peordan*.  
*puurian* = *peordian*.  
*puur-inut* = *peord-mynd*.  
*putan*, *utan*, *utan* < *piþan*.  
*puþan*, adj., wolfish.  
*puþe*, -*an*, *f.*, spring.  
*puþu*, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.  
*pyu*, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.  
*pyu-sam*, adj., winsome.  
*pyrean*, *pyrean*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.  
*pyrd*, *e*, *f.*, fate.  
*pyrd*, adj., worthy, guilty.  
*pyrde* < *peordan*.  
*pyrhta*, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.  
*pyrm*, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.  
*pyrm-fâþ*, adj., varicolored.  
*pyrm-tic*, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

*pyrpan* (6), turn, be refreshed.  
*pyr-s-a*, *-e*, adj. comp., worse.  
*pyrt*, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.  
*pyrt-gemang*, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.  
*pyrtgeorn*, *es*, *m*, Wyrtegeorn.  
*pyscan* (6), wish.

*Ybernia*, *n*, *m*, Ireland.  
*yð*, *e*, *f*, water.  
*yðan* (6), lay waste.  
*yð-lád*, *e*, *f*, watery way.  
*yð-lida*, *n*, *m*, ship.  
*yfel*, adj., evil.  
*yfel*, *es*, *n*, evil.

*yfele*, adv., evilly.  
*yfea*=*ilca*.  
*yld*, *e*, *f*, age.  
*yldc*, plur. *n*, men.  
*yldest*<*cald*.  
*ylding*, *e*, *f*, delay.  
*yld-u(6)*, *e*, *f*, age, old age.  
*ylf*, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.  
*ytp*, *es*, *m*, elephant.  
*ymb*, prep., about, after, according to.  
*ymbc*, prep., about, after, next.  
*ymb-côde*<*-gân*, go around.  
*ymb-settan* (6), set around.

*ymb-sittan* (1), >*ymb-sittend*, *es*, *m*, neighbor.  
*ymb-spræc*, adj., whereof people talk.  
*ymb-ſtan*, adv. prep., about.  
*yppan* (6), open, disclose.  
*yppc*, adj., detected.  
*yrdling*, *es*, *m*, ploughman, farmer.  
*yrfc*, *s*, *n*, inheritance.  
*yrfc-peard*, *es*, *m*, inheritor.  
*yrre*, adj., wrathful.  
*ýttemst*, adj., sup. <*ât*, outmost, extreme.  
*ýttra*, adj. comp. <*ât*, outer.

## APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

*âdrinean* (1), be quenched.  
*âgên*, prep., towards.  
*âhafen*<*âhebban*.  
*âhte*, ought.  
*âd*, age, 70, 3.  
*âlêde*<*âlœgan*, lay, remit.  
*âlêh*<*âlœgan*.  
*â-limpan* (1), happen, come.  
*â-lýſan* (6), be permitted.  
*â-mýrran* (6), spend.  
*Angel*, *es*, *m*, *n*, Angeln.  
*ânnylde*, adv., once.  
*anlîenes*, *se*, *f*, likeness.  
*ârôda*, *p*, *p* of *ârian*.  
*â-settan* (6), set on.  
*â-springan* (1), rise.  
*â-stýrian* (6), stir.

*â*, *f*, law.  
*âfist*, adj., pious.  
*after*, prep., among.  
*after-genga*, *n*, *m*, successor.  
*â-pleaſ*, adj., learned in the law.  
*âl*, *e*, *f*, awl.  
*âlc*, any.  
*ær*, *es*, *n*, bronze.  
*æt-côpan* (6), appear.

*be*, prep., with, concerning.  
*bêdh*<*bâgan*.  
*bêdn-cod*, *des*, *m*, husks.  
*be-clýppan* (6), embrace.  
*be-côle*, beset.  
*be-fôn* (5), clothe.  
*be-gfman* (6), take care.  
*be-healdan* (5), take care.  
*befelc*, convenient.  
*beheoman*, this side of.  
*bêddan* (3), demand.  
*beorgan* (1), guard.  
*bêot*, *es*, *n*, promise.  
*be-redfan* (6), strip.  
*bern*, *es*, *n*, barn.  
*be-sceâpan* (6), look at.  
*be-seôn* (1), look around.  
*bêtan* (6), repair.  
*be-tæcan*, -*tæhte* (6), assign.  
*be-bencan* (6), bethink.  
*bi-hroren*<*bihreôsan*.  
*binna*, *n*, *m*, bin.  
*bi-scerian* (6), sever, free.

*bi-perian* (6), protect.  
*blêc*, bright, pale.  
*blêc-môd*=*blâd-môd*.  
*blindnes*, *se*, *f*, blindness.  
*blis*, *se*, *f*, kindness.  
*blôtan* (5), sacrifice.  
*borgian* (6), borrow.  
*brecan* (1), urge.  
*bîend*, *es*, *m*, inhabitant.  
*buſan*=*buſon*, above.  
*bûgan* (3), submit.  
*burh-hlîd*, *es*, *n*, mountain slopes.  
*burh-sittend*, adj., dwelling in town.  
*burh-paru*, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.  
*bâtan*, *bâton*, if only, except, but.  
*canon*, *es*, *m*, canon.  
*cearian* (6), care.  
*cû*, *cû*, *f*, § 86, cow.  
*cuma*, *n*, *m*, stranger.  
*cpehte*<*cpeccan*.  
*cyn*, *nes*, *n*, *cynnâ*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.  
*cýpan* (6), keep.  
*cýrran* (6), submit.  
*cýssan* (6), kiss.

*dêor-frîd*, *es*, *m*, deer-park.  
*drîht*, *e*, *f*, throng, company.  
*dugude and geogode*, old and young.  
*dydrung*, *e*, *f*, illusion.  
*êde spîlce*, also.  
*êð ea*, adj., pregnant.  
*ealor*, *es*, *m*, chief.  
*ealdorman*, *nes*, *m*, governor.  
*cal-fela*, adj., very many.  
*callînga*=*callunge*.  
*ear*, *es*, *n*, ear of corn.  
*cærfod*, *e*, *f*, tribulation.  
*êdel-peard*, prince.  
*egosa*, *cpsa*, *n*, *m*, terror.  
*cweſte*, adj., terrible.  
*ehtnes*, *se*, *f*, persecution.  
*etn*, *e*, *f*, ell.  
*colet*, *es*, *m*, bay.  
*cord-scræf*, *es*, *n*, grave.  
*fundian* (6), tempt, try.

*fædm*, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.  
*fæl*, adj., fat.  
*fêd*, *fêda*, few.  
*feccan* (6), fetch.  
*feor*, prep., far from.  
*feorlen*, adj., far.  
*ferd*=*fyrd*.  
*fêrh*, *es*, *m*, swine.  
*fîndan* (1), attend to.  
*floc-mâlum*, adv., in flocks.  
*floa*, *n*, *m*, sailor, fleet.  
*folgad*, *es*, *m*, service.  
*for-bêddan* (3), restrain.  
*ford-bar(6)*, *e*, *c*, *f*, creation.  
*forſitan* (1), forget.  
*for-gýman* (6), disobey.  
*for-nom*<*for-nîman*.  
*for-scrincan* (1), wither.  
*for-spîllan* (6), waste.  
*for-peordan*=*for-purdan*.  
*ful-fremed*, perfect.  
*fâ* . . . *furdum*, as soon as.  
*fyr*, farther.  
*fýrd-pîr*, -*es*, *n*, camp.  
*fýrhto* (undeclined), fear.

*gahen* (4), sing.  
*gear-dag*, *es*, *m*, day of yore.  
*geare*, adv., well.  
*gearpe*, adv., well.  
*ge-bâdan* (6), constrain.  
*ge-belgan* (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.  
*ge-blissian* (6), bless, rejoice.  
*ge-broccan* (6), break.  
*gebâr*, *es*, *m*, door.  
*ge-byrian* (6), belong.  
*ge-côsan* (3), decide.  
*ge-crong* = *gecrung* <*ge-erîngan*.  
*ge-dêlan* (6), allot.  
*ge-cânian* (6), add.  
*ge-côle*, subdue.  
*ge-fôswel*, stimulated, eager.  
*ge-gaderian* (6), gather.  
*ge-gyrcu*, *n*, *m*, robe.  
*ge-herian* (6), harry.  
*gehpæd*, adj., little.  
*ge-hfed*, adj., of advanced age.  
*ge-mêt*, *p*, *p* of *gemetan*.  
*gemoma*, prep., among.  
*gen â h)-læcan* (6), approach.

*ge-nīpan* (2), darken.  
*ge-nūh*, enough.  
*ge-nīft*, *ge-nīdan*, compel.  
*geomore*, adv., sadly.  
*ge-rēdan* (6), advise.  
*gescaft*, *c*, f., object, thing.  
*ge-setel*, *p*, *p*., situated.  
*get=gil*.  
*ge-timbrian* (6), build.  
*ge-bunġen*, *p*, *p*., great.  
*ge-unrēt*, *p*, *p*., unhappy.  
*ge-gemman* (6), profane.  
*ge-pilnung*, *c*, f., wish, effort.  
*ge-præc=ge-præcan* (1), avenge.  
*giddan* (1), pay.  
*gillp-cpide*, *s*, *m*., boasting.  
*gild=geō*.  
*gōl=galan*.  
*gratna*, *n*, *m*. (Lat. *ira*), wrath.  
*grat*, *c*, f., snare, noose.  
*grund*, *es*, *m*., abyss.  
*grem-cyn*, *nes*, *n*., tribe.  
*guldēn*, adj., golden.  
*gŷman* (6), watch.

*hātian* (6), hate.  
*hægclān* (6), hail.  
*hedh*, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).  
*Hereda-land*, *es*, *n*., Norway.  
*hinder-gēp*, adj., sly.  
*hring*, *es*, *m*., ring (on the hand).  
*hunger*, *es*, *m*., hunger, famine.  
*hpā*, any one.  
*hpæder* *pe*, or.  
*hpæl*, *es*, *n*., wheel, circuit.  
*hpcofan* (1), turn.

*inælan* (6), kindle.  
*inbūdan* (1), unbind.  
*is*, *es*, *n*., ice.

*ladian* (6), invite.  
*on lāste*, forsaken.  
*læc*, *s*, *m*., physician.  
*læc-hūs*, *es*, *n*., doctor's house.  
*leahor*, *es*, *m*., reproach.  
*lēx*, *es*, *m*., salmon.  
*lēōd-geld*, *es*, *n*., wergild.  
*leorning-eniht*, *es*, *m*., disciple.  
*lornuna*, *c*, f., school.  
*lēgan* (1), lie dead.  
*lhan*, *lāh* (2), lend.  
*lilic*, *-an*, *f*., lily.  
*linden*, adj., linden.  
*list*, *es*, *m*., art.  
*lybbend=lyfan*.

*man*, *nes*, *m*., one.  
*mānful*, adj., sinful.  
*manigfealdlice*, adv., manifoldly.  
*manna*, *n*, *m*., man.  
*mæl*, *es*, *n*., portion.  
*mænan* (6), bemoan.  
*manigfe=menigo*, multitude.  
*mæsse-ræf*, *es*, *n*., mass-robe.  
*mæst-rāp*, *es*, *m*., mast rope.  
*mēd*, *c*, f., meed.  
*meodunc*, adj., small.  
*mettān* (6), speak, utter, display.

*mergd*, *c*, f., mirth, delight.  
*metc*, *s*, *m*., dinner.  
*metod=meotud*.  
*Metten*, *c*, f., *Mettenā*, plur., Fates.  
*mīd hŷ*, when.  
*mīld-heortnys*, *sc*, f., mercy.  
*mon=man*.

*nāpīht*, naughty.  
*nædl*, *c*, f., needle.  
*nægl*, *es*, *m*., nail.  
*nebs-u*, *-c*, f., nose.  
*neōpōl*, adj., deep, profound.  
*nīd*, *es*, *m*., hostility.  
*nīd-sele*, *s*, *m*., hall beneath the sea.  
*nīhtes*, by night.  
*nordern*, adj., northern.  
*æt nŷhtan*, at last.  
*nŷten*, *es*, *n*., beast.

*ōd-beran* (1), bear away.  
*ōter*, second.  
*of*, prep., with.  
*ofer-prīgan* (2), dress.  
*of-lyst*, adj., desirous.  
*of-teōn*, *-teāh* (3), draw off.  
*on*, in; *on ān*, together; *on fōrd-peg*, for departure.  
*on-gemong*, prep., among.  
*on-gēn=on-gēdn*.  
*on-stellan*, *-stealde* (6), establish.

*pallium=pæl*.  
*peneg*, *es*, *m*., penny.  
*pluccian* (6), pluck.

*rā*, *n*, *m*., roe-buck.  
*raml*, *es*, *m*., shield.  
*rēdan* (6), read.  
*ræft*, *es*, *m*., mold.  
*ræran* (6), raise.  
*ræfere*, *s*, *m*., robber.  
*reliquiās* (Latin), relics.  
*reste-day*, *es*, *m*., Sabbath.  
*rīc*, *s*, *n*., reign.  
*rīhtpīnes*, *sc*, f., righteousness.  
*rīpan*, *rāp* (2), reap.  
*rŷpan* (6), ravage.

*sacerd*, *es*, *m*., priest.  
*sāpan* (5), sow (seed).  
*scācan* (4), shake.  
*scada*, *n*, *m*., robber.  
*scadenes*, *sc*, f., robbery, injury.  
*seard*, adj., *p*, *p*., mutilated.  
*searp*, adj., sharp, keen, wise.  
*secat*, *tes*, *m*., money.  
*se*, whoever.  
*sēt*, *es*, *m*., adventure, departure, time, § 145.  
*sēt-fet*, *es*, *m*., course.  
*siddan*, as soon as.  
*snŷtrum*, adv., skillfully.  
*sōd-cpide*, *s*, *m*., true word.  
*sōn*, *es*, *m*., sound.  
*spēd*, *c*, f., living, property.  
*spēdīg*, adj., rich.  
*staca*, *n*, *m*., stake, pin.  
*stŷric*, *es*, *m*., steer, calf.

*sunna*, *n*, *m*., son.  
*spē*, which.  
*spīcan* (2), fail.  
*spīman* (1), swim.  
*spīcan* (1), tof.  
*spŷdre*, comp. of *spā*, right (hand).  
*sŷfernes*, *sc*, f., soberness.  
*sŷllan* (6), sell.  
*sŷxtig-feald*, adj., sixty-fold.

*tælan* (6), slander.  
*timbrian* (6), build.  
*tō ricene*, too quickly.  
*tō pel*, so well.  
*torht*, adj., bright.  
*tunco*, *-an*, *f*., tunic.  
*twā*, twice, 31, 29.  
*twelfta nīht*, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

*þā*, since.  
*þanc=þonc=sc*.  
*þanon*, whence.  
*þas þe*, after.  
*þaslice*, adv., fitly.  
*þrīmlice*, *s*, *m*., May, on *þam mōnde þrīpa on dæg meolcōdon heorā neāt*.  
*þrot*, *-an*, *f*., throat.  
*þrycean* (6), oppress.  
*þŷstie*, such.

*ultor*, *es*, *m*., vulture.  
*un-dŷnac*, adv., unmistakably.  
*un-rīhtpīs*, adj., unrighteous.

*pax-georn*, adj., voracious.  
*pæl*, *-eacaga*, *n*., slaughterer-chooser, raven.  
*pār*, *c*, f., promise, faith.  
*pæderās*, *pl*, *m*., Weder-Goths.  
*pel*, very.  
*peneg*, *s*, *n*., cheek.  
*peordian* (6), present.  
*peord=perod*.  
*pered*, adj., sweet.  
*perian* (6), wear, defend.  
*piā*, opposite to.  
*piġend*, *es*, *m*., warrior.  
*pīht*; *mīd pīhte*, by any means.  
*pīlcumīan* (6), welcome.  
*pīlcumnes*, *sc*, f., devotion.  
*pīn-sæl*, *es*, *n*., wine hall.  
*pīs*, *-an*, *f*., business, affair.  
*pītað=pīton*, know.  
*plætta*, *n*, *m*., nausea.  
*plite-pam*, *mes*, *m*., disfigurement of looks.  
*præce*, *s*, *m*., exile.  
*præc-sit*, *es*, *m*., exile.  
*precan* (1), sing.  
*prīclan* (6), exchange, sing.  
*pīndrām*, adv., wondrously.  
*purman=pŷrman*?

*ŷdād*, *c*, f., voyage.  
*ŷlān*, undeclined; age.  
*ŷlæsta*, *n*, *m*., prince.  
*ŷm-hŷdīg*, adj., anxious.  
*ŷŷre*, *s*, *n*., wrath.  
*ŷst*, *c*, f., storm.

prose p 35 - sur .

sur pp 51 - 12 pages

sur 20 pages 6 (60)











**A** 000 103 127 7

